

Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 (Text with EEA relevance)

REGULATION (EU) No 600/2014 OF THE
EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL

of 15 May 2014

on markets in financial instruments and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular Article 114 thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the European Commission,

After transmission of the draft legislative act to the national parliaments,

Having regard to the opinion of the European Central Bank⁽¹⁾,

Having regard to the opinion of the European Economic and Social Committee⁽²⁾,

Acting in accordance with the ordinary legislative procedure⁽³⁾,

Whereas:

- (1) The financial crisis has exposed weaknesses in the transparency of financial markets which can contribute to harmful socioeconomic effects. Strengthening transparency is one of the shared principles to strengthen the financial system as confirmed by the G20 Leaders' statement in London on 2 April 2009. In order to strengthen the transparency and improve the functioning of the internal market for financial instruments, a new framework establishing uniform requirements for the transparency of transactions in markets for financial instruments should be put in place. The framework should establish comprehensive rules for a broad range of financial instruments. It should complement requirements for the transparency of orders and transactions in respect of shares established in Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁴⁾.
- (2) The High-Level Group on Financial Supervision in the EU chaired by Jacques de Larosière invited the Union to develop a more harmonised set of financial regulations. In the context of the future European supervision architecture, the European Council of 18 and 19 June 2009 stressed the need to establish a European single rule book applicable to all financial institutions in the internal market.
- (3) The new legislation should as a consequence consist of two different legal instruments, a Directive and this Regulation. Together, both legal instruments should form the

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

legal framework governing the requirements applicable to investment firms, regulated markets and data reporting services providers. This Regulation should therefore be read together with the Directive. The need to establish a single set of rules for all institutions in respect of certain requirements and to avoid potential regulatory arbitrage as well as to provide more legal certainty and less regulatory complexity for market participants warrants the use of a legal basis allowing for the creation of a Regulation. In order to remove the remaining obstacles to trade and significant distortions of competition resulting from divergences between national laws and to prevent any further likely obstacles to trade and significant distortions of competition from arising, it is therefore necessary to adopt a Regulation establishing uniform rules applicable in all Member States. This directly applicable legal act aims at contributing in a determining manner to the smooth functioning of the internal market and should, consequently, be based on Article 114 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU), as interpreted in accordance with the consistent case-law of the Court of Justice of the European Union.

- (4) Directive 2004/39/EC established rules for making the trading in shares admitted to trading on a regulated market pre-trade and post-trade transparent and for reporting transactions in financial instruments admitted to trading on a regulated market to competent authorities. The directive needs to be recast in order to appropriately reflect developments in financial markets and to address weaknesses and close loopholes that were, inter alia, exposed in the financial market crisis.
- (5) Provisions in respect of trade and regulatory transparency requirements need to take the form of directly applicable law applied to all investment firms that should follow uniform rules in all Union markets, in order to provide for a uniform application of a single regulatory framework, to strengthen confidence in the transparency of markets across the Union, to reduce regulatory complexity and investment firms' compliance costs, especially for financial institutions operating on a cross-border basis, and to contribute to the elimination of distortions of competition. The adoption of a regulation ensuring direct applicability is best suited to accomplish those regulatory goals and ensure uniform conditions by preventing diverging national requirements as a result of the transposition of a directive.
- (6) It is important to ensure that trading in financial instruments is carried out as far as possible on organised venues and that all such venues are appropriately regulated. Under Directive 2004/39/EC, some trading systems developed which were not adequately captured by the regulatory regime. Any trading system in financial instruments, such as entities currently known as broker crossing networks, should in the future be properly regulated and be authorised under one of the types of multilateral trading venues or as a systematic internaliser under the conditions set out in this Regulation and in Directive 2014/65/EU⁽⁶⁾.
- (7) The definitions of regulated market and multilateral trading facility (MTF) should be clarified and remain closely aligned with each other to reflect the fact that they represent effectively the same organised trading functionality. The definitions should exclude bilateral systems where an investment firm enters into every trade on own account, even

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

as a riskless counterparty interposed between the buyer and seller. Regulated markets and MTFs should not be allowed to execute client orders against proprietary capital. The term ‘system’ encompasses all those markets that are composed of a set of rules and a trading platform as well as those that only function on the basis of a set of rules. Regulated markets and MTFs are not obliged to operate a ‘technical’ system for matching orders and should be able to operate other trading protocols including systems whereby users are able to trade against quotes they request from multiple providers. A market which is only composed of a set of rules that governs aspects related to membership, admission of instruments to trading, trading between members, reporting and, where applicable, transparency obligations is a regulated market or an MTF within the meaning of this Regulation and the transactions concluded under those rules are considered to be concluded under the systems of a regulated market or an MTF. The term ‘buying and selling interests’ is to be understood in a broad sense and includes orders, quotes and indications of interest.

One of the important requirements concerns the obligation that the interests be brought together in the system by means of non-discretionary rules set by the system operator. That requirement means that they are brought together under the system’s rules or by means of the system’s protocols or internal operating procedures, including procedures embodied in computer software. The term ‘non-discretionary rules’ means rules that leave the regulated market or the market operator or investment firm operating an MTF with no discretion as to how interests may interact. The definitions require that interests be brought together in such a way as to result in a contract which occurs where execution takes place under the system’s rules or by means of the system’s protocols or internal operating procedures.

- (8) In order to make Union financial markets more transparent and efficient and to level the playing field between various venues offering multilateral trading services it is necessary to introduce a new trading venue category of organised trading facility (OTF) for bonds, structured finance products, emissions allowances and derivatives and to ensure that it is appropriately regulated and applies non-discriminatory rules regarding access to the facility. That new category is broadly defined so that now and in the future it should be able to capture all types of organised execution and arranging of trading which do not correspond to the functionalities or regulatory specifications of existing venues. Consequently, appropriate organisational requirements and transparency rules which support efficient price discovery need to be applied. The new category encompasses systems eligible for trading clearing-eligible and sufficiently liquid derivatives.

It should not include facilities where there is no genuine trade execution or arranging taking place in the system, such as bulletin boards used for advertising buying and selling interests, other entities aggregating or pooling potential buying or selling interests, electronic post-trade confirmation services, or portfolio compression, which reduces non-market risks in existing derivatives portfolios without changing the market risk of the portfolios. Portfolio compression may be provided by a range of firms which are not regulated as such by this Regulation or by Directive 2014/65/EU, such as central counterparties (CCPs), trade repositories as well as by investment firms or market operators. It is appropriate to clarify that where investment firms and market

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

operators carry out portfolio compression certain provisions of this Regulation and of Directive 2014/65/EU are not applicable in relation to portfolio compression. Since central securities depositories (CSDs) will be subject to the same requirements as investment firms when providing certain investment services or performing certain investment activities, the provisions of this Regulation and of Directive 2014/65/EU should not be applicable to firms that are not regulated thereby when carrying out portfolio compression.

- (9) That new category OTF will complement the existing types of trading venues. While regulated markets and MTFs have non-discretionary rules for the execution of transactions, the operator of an OTF should carry out order execution on a discretionary basis subject, where applicable, to the pre-transparency requirements and best execution obligations. Consequently, conduct of business rules, best execution and client order handling obligations should apply to the transactions concluded on an OTF operated by an investment firm or a market operator. In addition, any market operator authorised to operate an OTF should comply with Chapter 1 of Directive 2014/65/EU regarding conditions and procedures for authorisation of investment firms. The investment firm or the market operator operating an OTF should be able to exercise discretion at two different levels: first when deciding to place an order on the OTF or to retract it again and second when deciding not to match a specific order with the orders available in the system at a given point in time, provided that that complies with specific instructions received from clients and with best execution obligations.

For the system that crosses client orders the operator should be able to decide if, when and how much of two or more orders it wants to match within the system. In accordance with Article 20(1), (2), (4) and (5) of Directive 2014/65/EU and without prejudice to Article 20(3) of Directive 2014/65/EU, the firm should be able to facilitate negotiation between clients as to bring together two or more potentially compatible trading interests in a transaction. At both discretionary levels the OTF operator must have regard to its obligations under Articles 18 and 27 of Directive 2014/65/EU. The market operator or investment firm operating an OTF should make clear to users of the venue how they will exercise discretion. Because an OTF constitutes a genuine trading platform, the platform operator should be neutral. Therefore, the investment firm or market operator operating the OTF should be subject to requirements in relation to non-discriminatory execution and neither the investment firm or market operator operating the OTF nor any entity that is part of the same group or legal person as the investment firm or market operator should be allowed to execute client orders in an OTF against its proprietary capital.

For the purpose of facilitating the execution of one or more client orders in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives that have not been declared subject to the clearing obligation in accordance with Article 5 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁶⁾, an OTF operator is permitted to use matched principal trading within the meaning of Directive 2014/65/EU provided the client has consented to that process. In relation to sovereign debt instruments for which there is not a liquid market, an investment firm or market operator operating an OTF should be able to engage in dealing on own account other than matched principal trading. When matched principal trading is used all pre-trade and

Changes to legislation: *There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

post-trade transparency requirements as well as best execution obligations must be complied with. The OTF operator or any entity that is part of the same group or legal person as the investment firm or market operator should not act as systematic internaliser in the OTF operated by it. Furthermore, the operator of an OTF should be subject to the same obligations as an MTF in relation to the sound management of potential conflicts of interest.

(10) All organised trading should be conducted on regulated venues and be fully transparent, both pre and post trade. Appropriately calibrated transparency requirements therefore need to apply to all types of trading venues, and to all financial instruments traded thereon.

(11) In order to ensure more trading takes place on regulated trading venues and systematic internalisers, a trading obligation for shares admitted to trading on a regulated market or traded on a trading venue should be introduced for investment firms in this Regulation. That trading obligation requires investment firms to undertake all trades including trades dealt on own account and trades dealt when executing client orders on a regulated market, an MTF, a systematic internaliser or an equivalent third-country trading venue. However an exclusion from that trading obligation should be provided if there is a legitimate reason. Those legitimate reasons are where trades are non-systematic, ad-hoc, irregular and infrequent, or are technical trades such as give-up trades which do not contribute to the price discovery process. Such an exclusion from that trading obligation should not be used to circumvent the restrictions introduced on the use of the reference price waiver and the negotiated price waiver or to operate a broker crossing network or other crossing system.

The option for trades to be done on a systematic internaliser is without prejudice to the systematic internaliser regime laid down in this Regulation. The intention is that if the investment firm itself meets the relevant criteria laid down in this Regulation to be deemed a systematic internaliser in that particular share, the trade may be dealt in that way; however, if it is not deemed a systematic internaliser in that particular share, the investment firm should still be able to undertake the trade on another systematic internaliser where that complies with its best execution obligations and the option is available to it. In addition, in order to ensure that multilateral trading with respect to shares, depositary receipts, exchange-traded funds (ETFs), certificates and other similar financial instruments is properly regulated, an investment firm that operates an internal matching system on a multilateral basis should be authorised as an MTF. It should be clarified that the best execution provisions set out in Directive 2014/65/EU should be applied in such a manner as not to impede the trading obligations under this Regulation.

(12) Trading in depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates, similar financial instruments and shares other than those admitted to trading on a regulated market takes place in largely the same fashion, and fulfils a nearly identical economic purpose, as trading in shares admitted to trading on a regulated market. Transparency provisions applicable to shares admitted to trading on regulated markets should thus be extended to those financial instruments.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (13) While, in principle, acknowledging the need for a regime of waivers from pre-trade transparency to support the efficient functioning of markets, the actual waiver provisions for shares applicable on the basis of Directive 2004/39/EC and of Commission Regulation (EC) No 1287/2006⁽⁷⁾, need to be scrutinised as to their continued appropriateness in terms of scope and conditions applicable. In order to ensure a uniform application of the waivers from pre-trade transparency in shares and eventually other similar financial instruments and non-equity products for specific market models and types and sizes of orders, the European Supervisory Authority (European Securities and Markets Authority), established by Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁸⁾ ('ESMA'), should assess the compatibility of individual requests for applying a waiver with rules laid down in this Regulation and in delegated acts provided for in this Regulation. ESMA's assessment should take the form of an opinion in accordance with Article 29 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010. In addition, the already existing waivers for shares should be reviewed by ESMA within an appropriate timeframe and an assessment should be made, following the same procedure, as to whether they are still in compliance with the rules set out in this Regulation and in delegated acts provided for in this Regulation.
- (14) The financial crisis exposed specific weaknesses in the way information on trading opportunities and prices in financial instruments other than shares is available to market participants, namely in terms of timing, granularity, equal access, and reliability. Timely pre-trade and post-trade transparency requirements taking account of the different characteristics and market structures of specific types of financial instruments other than shares should thus be introduced and calibrated for different types of trading systems, including order-book, quote-driven, hybrid, periodic auction trading and voice trading systems. In order to provide a sound transparency framework for all relevant financial instruments, these should apply to bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives which are traded on a trading venue. Therefore, exemptions from pre-trade transparency and adaptations of the requirements in relation to deferred publication should be available only in certain defined cases.
- (15) It is necessary to introduce an appropriate level of trade transparency in markets for bonds, structured finance products and derivatives in order to help the valuation of products as well as the efficiency of price formation. Structured finance products should, in particular, include asset backed securities as defined in Article 2(5) of Commission Regulation (EC) No 809/2004⁽⁹⁾, comprising among others collateralised debt obligations.
- (16) In order to ensure uniform applicable conditions between trading venues, the same pre-trade and post-trade transparency requirements should apply to the different types of venues. The transparency requirements should be calibrated for different types of financial instruments, including equities, bonds, and derivatives, taking into account the interests of investors and issuers, including government bond issuers, and market liquidity. The requirements should be calibrated for different types of trading, including order-book and quote-driven systems such as request for quote as well as hybrid and

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

voice broking systems, and take account of transaction size, including turnover, and other relevant criteria.

- (17) In order to avoid any negative impact on the price formation process, it is necessary to introduce an appropriate volume cap mechanism for orders placed in systems which are based on a trading methodology by which the price is determined in accordance with a reference price and for certain negotiated transactions. That mechanism should have a double cap, whereby a volume cap is applied to each trading venue that uses those waivers so that only a certain percentage of trading can be done on each trading venue, and in addition an overall volume cap is applied which if exceeded would result in the suspension of use of those waivers across the Union. In relation to the negotiated transactions, it should only apply to those transactions that are made within the current volume weighted spread reflected on the order book or the quotes of the market makers of the trading venue operating that system. It should exclude negotiated transactions in illiquid shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates or other similar financial instruments, and those transactions that are subject to conditions other than the current market price as they do not contribute to the price formation process.
- (18) In order to ensure that trading carried out OTC does not jeopardise efficient price discovery or a transparent level playing field between means of trading, appropriate pre-trade transparency requirements should apply to investment firms dealing on own account in financial instruments OTC insofar as it is carried out in their capacity as systematic internalisers in relation to shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates or other similar financial instruments for which there is a liquid market and bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives which are traded on a trading venue and for which there is a liquid market.
- (19) An investment firm executing client orders against own proprietary capital should be deemed a systematic internaliser, unless the transactions are carried out outside a trading venue on an occasional, ad hoc and irregular basis. Thus, systematic internalisers should be defined as investment firms which, on an organised, frequent systematic and substantial basis, deal on own account by executing client orders outside a trading venue. The requirements for systematic internalisers in this Regulation should apply to an investment firm only in relation to each single financial instrument, for example on ISIN-code level, in which it is a systematic internaliser. In order to ensure an objective and effective application of the definition of systematic internaliser to investment firms, there should be a pre-determined threshold for systematic internalisation containing an exact specification of what is meant by frequent, systematic and substantial basis.
- (20) While an OTF is any system or facility in which multiple third-party buying and selling interests interact in the system, a systematic internaliser should not be allowed to bring together third-party buying and selling interests. For instance, a so-called single-dealer platform, where trading always takes place against a single investment firm, should be considered a systematic internaliser, were it to comply with the requirements included in this Regulation. However, a so-called multi-dealer platform, with multiple dealers interacting for the same financial instrument, should not be considered a systematic internaliser.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (21) Systematic internalisers should be able to decide on the basis of their commercial policy and in an objective non-discriminatory way the clients to whom they give access to their quotes, distinguishing between categories of clients, and should also be entitled to take account of distinctions between clients, for example in relation to credit risk. Systematic internalisers should not be obliged to publish firm quotes, execute client orders and give access to their quotes in relation to equity transactions above standard market size and non-equity transactions above the size specific to the financial instrument. Systematic internalisers' compliance with their obligations should be checked by and information made available to competent authorities to enable them to do so.
- (22) It is not the intention of this Regulation to require the application of pre-trade transparency rules to transactions carried out on an OTC basis, other than within a systematic internaliser.
- (23) Market data should be easily and readily available to users in a format as disaggregated as possible to allow investors, and data service providers serving their needs, to customise data solutions to the furthest possible degree. Therefore, pre-trade and post-trade transparency data should be made available to the public in an 'unbundled' fashion in order to reduce costs for market participants when purchasing data.
- (24) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁰⁾ and Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹¹⁾ should be fully applicable to the exchange, transmission and processing of personal data for the purposes of this Regulation, particularly Title IV, by Member States and ESMA.
- (25) Considering the agreement reached by the parties to the G20 Pittsburgh summit on 25 September 2009 to move trading in standardised OTC derivative contracts to exchanges or electronic trading platforms where appropriate, a formal regulatory procedure should be defined for mandating trading between financial counterparties and large non-financial counterparties in all derivatives which have been considered to be clearing-eligible and which are sufficiently liquid to take place on a range of trading venues subject to comparable regulation and enabling participants to trade with multiple counterparties. The assessment of sufficient liquidity should take account of market characteristics at national level including elements such as the number and type of market participants in a given market, and of transaction characteristics, such as the size and frequency of transactions in that market.
- A liquid market in a product class of derivatives will be characterised by a high number of active market participants, including a suitable mix of liquidity providers and liquidity takers, relative to the number of traded products, which execute trades frequently in those products in sizes below a size that is large in scale. Such market activity should be indicated by a high number of resting bids and offers in the relevant derivative leading to a narrow spread for a transaction of normal market size. The assessment of sufficient liquidity should recognize that the liquidity of a derivative can vary significantly according to market conditions and its life cycle.
- (26) Considering the agreement reached by the parties to the G20 in Pittsburgh on 25 September 2009 to move trading in standardised OTC derivative contracts to exchanges or electronic trading platforms where appropriate on the one hand, and the relatively

Changes to legislation: *There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

lower liquidity of various OTC derivatives on the other, it is appropriate to provide for a suitable range of eligible venues on which trading pursuant to that commitment can take place. All eligible venues should be subject to closely aligned regulatory requirements in terms of organisational and operational aspects, arrangements to mitigate conflicts of interest, surveillance of all trading activity, pre-trade and post-trade transparency calibrated by financial instrument and types of trading system, and for multiple third-party trading interests to be able to interact with one another. The possibility for operators of venues to arrange transactions pursuant to that commitment between multiple third parties in a discretionary fashion should however be provided for in order to improve the conditions for execution and liquidity.

- (27) The obligation to conclude transactions in derivatives pertaining to a class of derivatives that has been declared subject to the trading obligation on a regulated market, MTF, OTF or third country trading venue should not apply to the components of non-price forming post-trade risk reduction services which reduce non-market risks in derivatives portfolios including existing OTC derivatives portfolios in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 without changing the market risk of the portfolios. In addition, while it is appropriate to make specific provision for portfolio compression, this Regulation is not intended to prevent the use of other post-trade risk reduction services.
- (28) The trading obligation established for those derivatives should allow for efficient competition between eligible trading venues. Therefore those trading venues should not be able to claim exclusive rights in relation to any derivatives subject to that trading obligation preventing other trading venues from offering trading in those financial instruments. For effective competition between trading venues for derivatives, it is essential that trading venues have non-discriminatory and transparent access to CCPs. Non-discriminatory access to a CCP should mean that a trading venue has the right to non-discriminatory treatment in terms of how contracts traded on its platform are treated in terms of collateral requirements and netting of economically equivalent contracts and cross-margining with correlated contracts cleared by the same CCP, and non-discriminatory clearing fees.
- (29) Competent authorities' powers should be complemented with an explicit mechanism for prohibiting or restricting the marketing, distribution and sale of any financial instrument or structured deposit giving rise to serious concerns regarding investor protection, orderly functioning and integrity of financial markets, or commodities markets, or the stability of the whole or part of the financial system, together with appropriate coordination and contingency powers for ESMA or, for structured deposits, the European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority) (EBA), established by Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹²⁾. The exercise of such powers by competent authorities and, in exceptional cases, by ESMA or EBA should be subject to the need to fulfil a number of specific conditions. Where those conditions are met, the competent authority or, in exceptional cases, ESMA or EBA should be able to impose a prohibition or restriction on a precautionary basis before a financial instrument or structured deposit has been marketed, distributed or sold to clients.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Those powers do not imply any requirement to introduce or apply a product approval or licensing by the competent authority, ESMA or EBA, and do not relieve investment firms of their responsibility to comply with the all relevant requirements laid down in this Regulation and in Directive 2014/65/EU. The orderly functioning and integrity of commodity markets should be included as a criterion for intervention by competent authorities in order to enable action to be taken to counteract possible negative externalities on commodities markets from activities on financial markets. This is true, in particular, for agricultural commodity markets the purpose of which is to ensure a secure supply of food for the population. In those cases, the measures should be coordinated with the authorities competent for the commodity markets concerned.

- (30) Competent authorities should notify ESMA of the details of any of their requests to reduce a position in relation to a derivative contract, of any one-off limits, as well as of any *ex-ante* position limits in order to improve coordination and convergence in how those powers are applied. The essential details of any *ex-ante* position limits applied by a competent authority should be published on ESMA's website.
- (31) ESMA should be able to request information from any person regarding their position in relation to a derivative contract, to request that position to be reduced, as well as to limit the ability of persons to undertake individual transactions in relation to commodity derivatives. ESMA should then notify relevant competent authorities of measures it proposes to undertake and should publish those measures.
- (32) The details of transactions in financial instruments should be reported to competent authorities to enable them to detect and investigate potential cases of market abuse, to monitor the fair and orderly functioning of markets, as well as the activities of investment firms. The scope of that oversight includes all financial instruments which are traded on a trading venue and financial instruments where the underlying is a financial instrument traded on a trading venue or where the underlying is an index or basket composed of financial instruments traded on a trading venue. The obligation should apply whether or not such transactions in any of those financial instruments were carried out on a trading venue. In order to avoid an unnecessary administrative burden on investment firms, financial instruments that are not susceptible to market abuse should be excluded from the reporting obligation. The reports should use a legal entity identifier in line with the G-20 commitments. ESMA should report to the Commission on the functioning of such reporting to the competent authorities and the Commission should take steps to propose any changes where appropriate.
- (33) The operator of a trading venue should provide its competent authority with relevant financial instrument reference data. Those notifications are to be transmitted by the competent authorities without delay to ESMA, which should publish them immediately on its website to enable ESMA and competent authorities to use, analyse and exchange transaction reports.
- (34) In order to serve their purpose as a tool for market monitoring, transaction reports should identify the person who has made the investment decision, as well as those responsible for its execution. In addition to the transparency regime provided for in Regulation (EU) No 236/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹³⁾, the marking of short

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

sales provides useful supplementary information to enable competent authorities to monitor levels of short selling. Competent authorities need to have full access to records at all stages in the order execution process, from the initial decision to trade, through to its execution. Therefore, investment firms should keep records of all their orders and all their transactions in financial instruments, and operators of platforms are required to keep records of all orders submitted to their systems. ESMA should coordinate the exchange of information among competent authorities to ensure that they have access to all records of transactions and orders, including those entered on platforms that operate outside their territory, in financial instruments under their supervision.

- (35) Double reporting of the same information should be avoided. Reports submitted to trade repositories registered or recognised in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 for the relevant financial instruments which contain all the required information for transaction reporting purposes should not need to be reported to competent authorities, but should be transmitted to them by the trade repositories. Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 should be amended to that effect.
- (36) Any exchange or transmission of information by competent authorities should be in accordance with the rules on the transfer of personal data as laid down in Directive 95/46/EC. Any exchange or transmission of information by ESMA should be in accordance with the rules on the transfer of personal data as laid down in Regulation (EC) No 45/2001, which should be fully applicable to the processing of personal data for the purposes of this Regulation.
- (37) Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 lays down the criteria according to which classes of OTC derivatives should be subject to the clearing obligation. It prevents competitive distortions by requiring non-discriminatory access to CCPs offering clearing of OTC derivatives to trading venues and non-discriminatory access to the trade feeds of trading venues to CCPs offering clearing of OTC derivatives. As OTC derivatives are defined as derivative contracts whose execution does not take place on a regulated market, there is a need to introduce similar requirements for regulated markets under this Regulation. Derivatives traded on regulated markets should also be centrally cleared.
- (38) In addition to requirements in Directive 2004/39/EC and in Directive 2014/65/EU that prevent Member States from unduly restricting access to post-trade infrastructure such as CCP and settlement arrangements, it is necessary that this Regulation removes various other commercial barriers that can be used to prevent competition in the clearing of financial instruments. To avoid any discriminatory practices, CCPs should accept to clear transactions executed in different trading venues, to the extent that those venues comply with the operational and technical requirements established by the CCP, including the risk management requirements. Access should be granted by a CCP if certain access criteria specified in regulatory technical standards are met. With regard to newly established CCPs that have been authorised or recognised for a period of less than three years at the point of entry into force of this Regulation, with respect to transferable securities and money market instruments, there should be the possibility for competent authorities to approve a transitional period of up to two-and-a-half years before they are exposed to full non-discriminatory access in relation to transferable

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

securities and money market instruments. However, if a CCP chooses to avail of the transitional arrangement it should not be able to benefit from the access rights to a trading venue under this Regulation for the duration of the transitional arrangement. Furthermore, no trading venue with a close link to that CCP should be able to benefit from the access rights to a CCP under this Regulation for the duration of the transitional arrangement.

- (39) Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 lays down the conditions under which non-discriminatory access between CCPs and trading venues should be granted for OTC derivatives. Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 defines OTC derivatives as derivatives whose execution does not take place on a regulated market or on a third-country market considered as equivalent to a regulated market in accordance with Article 19(6) of Directive 2004/39/EC. In order to avoid any gaps or overlaps and to ensure consistency between Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 and this Regulation, the requirements set out in this Regulation on non-discriminatory access between CCPs and trading venues apply to derivatives traded on regulated markets or on a third-country market considered as equivalent to a regulated market in accordance with Directive 2014/65/EU and all non-derivative financial instruments.

- (40) Trading venues should be required to provide access including data feeds on a transparent and non-discriminatory basis to CCPs that wish to clear transactions executed on a trading venue. However, this should not necessitate the use of interoperability arrangements for clearing transactions in derivatives or create liquidity fragmentation in a way that would threaten the smooth and orderly functioning of markets. Access should only be denied by a trading venue if certain access criteria specified in regulatory technical standards are not met. With regard to exchange-traded derivatives, it would be disproportionate to require smaller trading venues, particularly those closely linked to CCPs, to comply with non-discriminatory access requirements immediately if they have not yet acquired the technological capability to engage on a level playing field with the majority of the post-trade infrastructure market. Therefore trading venues below the relevant threshold should have the option of exempting themselves, and therefore their associated CCPs, from non-discriminatory access requirements in respect of exchange-traded derivatives for a period of 30 months with the possibility of subsequent renewals. However, if a trading venue chooses to exempt itself, it should not be able to benefit from the access rights to a CCP under this Regulation for the duration of the exemption.

Furthermore, no CCP with a close link to that trading venue should be able to benefit from the access rights to a trading venue under this Regulation for the duration of the exemption. Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 identifies that where commercial and intellectual property rights relate to financial services related to derivative contracts, licenses should be available on proportionate, fair, reasonable and non-discriminatory terms. Therefore, access to licences of, and information relating to, benchmarks that are used to determine the value of financial instruments should be provided to CCPs and other trading venues on a proportionate, fair, reasonable and non-discriminatory basis and any license should be on reasonable commercial terms. Without prejudice to the application of competition rules, where any new benchmark is developed following the

Changes to legislation: *There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

entry into force of this Regulation an obligation to licence should start 30 months after a financial instrument referencing that benchmark commenced trading or was admitted to trading. Access to licenses is critical to facilitate access between trading venues and CCPs under Article 35 and 36 as otherwise licensing arrangements could still prevent access between trading venues and CCPs that they have requested access to.

The removal of barriers and discriminatory practices is intended to increase competition for clearing and trading of financial instruments in order to lower investment and borrowing costs, eliminate inefficiencies and foster innovation in Union markets. The Commission should continue to closely monitor the evolution of post-trade infrastructure and should, where necessary, intervene in order to prevent competitive distortions from occurring in the internal market, in particular where the refusal of access to infrastructure or to benchmarks contravenes Articles 101 or 102 TFEU. The licencing duties under this Regulation should be without prejudice to the general obligation of proprietary owners of benchmarks under Union competition law, and under Articles 101 and 102 TFEU in particular, concerning access to benchmarks that are indispensable to enter a new market. Approvals of competent authorities to not apply access rights for transitional periods are not authorisations or amendments of authorisations.

- (41) The provision of services by third-country firms in the Union is subject to national regimes and requirements. Those regimes are highly differentiated and the firms authorised in accordance with them do not enjoy the freedom to provide services and the right of establishment in Member States other than the one where they are established. It is appropriate to introduce a common regulatory framework at Union level. The regime should harmonise the existing fragmented framework, ensure certainty and uniform treatment of third-country firms accessing the Union, ensure that an assessment of effective equivalence has been carried out by the Commission in relation to the prudential and business conduct framework of third countries, and should provide for a comparable level of protection to clients in the Union receiving services by third-country firms.

In applying the regime the Commission and Member States should prioritise the areas covered by the G-20 commitments and agreements with the Union's largest trading partners and should have regard to the central role that the Union plays in worldwide financial markets and ensure that the application of third-country requirements does not prevent Union investors and issuers from investing in or obtaining funding from third countries or third-country investors and issuers from investing, raising capital or obtaining other financial services in Union markets unless that is necessary for objective and evidence-based prudential reasons. In carrying out the assessments, the Commission should have regard to the International Organisation of Securities Commission's (IOSCO) Objectives and Principles of Securities Regulation and its recommendations as amended and interpreted by IOSCO.

Where a decision cannot be made determining effective equivalence, the provision of services by third-country firms in the Union remains subject to national regimes. The Commission should initiate the equivalence assessment on its own initiative. Member States should be able to indicate their interest that a certain third-country or certain third countries are subject to the equivalence assessment carried out by the Commission,

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

without such indications being binding on the Commission to initiate the equivalence process. The equivalence assessment should be outcome-based; it should assess to what extent the respective third-country regulatory and supervisory framework achieves similar and adequate regulatory effects and to what extent it meets the same objectives as Union law. When initiating those equivalence assessments, the Commission should be able to prioritise among third-country jurisdictions taking into account the materiality of the equivalence finding to Union firms and clients, the existence of supervisory and cooperation agreements between the third country and the Member States, the existence of an effective equivalent system for the recognition of investment firms authorised under foreign regimes as well as the interest and willingness of the third country to engage in the equivalence assessment process. The Commission should monitor any significant changes to the regulatory and supervisory framework of the third country and review the equivalence decisions where appropriate.

- (42) Under this Regulation, the provision of services without branches should be limited to eligible counterparties and professional clients per se. It should be subject to registration by ESMA and to supervision in the third country. Proper cooperation arrangements should be in place between ESMA and the competent authorities in the third country.
- (43) The provisions of this Regulation regulating the provision of services or undertaking of activities by third-country firms should not affect the possibility for persons established in the Union to receive investment services by a third-country firm at their own exclusive initiative or for Union investment firms or credit institutions to receive investment services or activities from a third-country firm at their own exclusive initiative or for a client to receive investment services from a third-country firm at their own exclusive initiative through the mediation of such a credit institution or investment firm. Where a third-country firm provides services at the own exclusive initiative of a person established in the Union, the services should not be deemed as provided in the territory of the Union. Where a third-country firm solicits clients or potential clients in the Union or promotes or advertises investment services or activities together with ancillary services in the Union, it should not be deemed as a service provided at the own exclusive initiative of the client.
- (44) With regard to the recognition of third-country firms, and in accordance with the Union's international obligations under the agreement establishing the World Trade Organisation, including the General Agreement on Trade in Services, decisions determining third-country regulatory and supervisory frameworks as equivalent to the regulatory and supervisory framework of the Union should be adopted only if the legal and supervisory framework of the third country provides for an effective equivalent system for the recognition of investment firms authorised under foreign legal regimes in accordance with, amongst others, the general regulatory goals and standards set out by the G-20 in September 2009 of improving transparency in the derivatives markets, mitigating systemic risk, and protecting against market abuse. Such a system should be considered equivalent if it ensures that the substantial result of the applicable regulatory framework is similar to Union requirements and should be considered effective if those rules are being applied in a consistent manner.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

- (45) A range of fraudulent practices have occurred in spot secondary markets in emission allowances (EUA) which could undermine trust in the emissions trading scheme, set up by Directive 2003/87/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁴⁾, and measures are being taken to strengthen the system of EUA registries and conditions for opening an account to trade EUAs. In order to reinforce the integrity and safeguard the efficient functioning of those markets, including comprehensive supervision of trading activity, it is appropriate to complement measures taken under Directive 2003/87/EC by bringing emission allowances fully into the scope of this Regulation and Directive 2014/65/EU as well as of Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 of the European Parliament and the Council⁽¹⁵⁾ and of Directive 2014/57/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁶⁾, by classifying them as financial instruments.
- (46) The Commission should be empowered to adopt delegated acts in accordance with Article 290 of TFEU. In particular, the delegated acts should be adopted in respect of the extension of the scope of certain provisions of this Regulation to third-country central banks, specific details concerning definitions, specific cost-related provisions related to the availability of market data, access to quotes, the sizes at or below which a firm shall enter into transactions with any other client to whom a quote is available, portfolio compression and the further determination of when there is a significant investor protection concern or a threat to investor protection, the orderly functioning and integrity of financial markets or commodity markets or to the stability of the whole or part of the financial system of the Union may warrant ESMA, EBA or competent authorities' action, position management powers of ESMA, the extension of the transitional period under Article 35(5) of this Regulation for a certain period of time and in respect of the exclusion of exchange-traded derivatives from the scope of certain provisions of this Regulation for a certain period of time. It is of particular importance that the Commission carry out appropriate consultations during its preparatory work, including at expert level. The Commission, when preparing and drawing up delegated acts, should ensure a simultaneous, timely and appropriate transmission of relevant documents to the European Parliament and to the Council.
- (47) In order to ensure uniform conditions for the implementation of this Regulation, implementing powers should be conferred on the Commission relating to the adoption of the equivalence decision concerning the third-country legal and supervisory framework for the provision of services by third-country firms or third-country trading venues for the purpose of eligibility as trading venues for derivatives subject to the trading obligation and of access of third-country CCPs and third-country trading venues to trading venues and CCPs established in the Union. Those powers should be exercised in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁷⁾.
- (48) Since the objectives of this Regulation, namely to establish uniform requirements relating to financial instruments in relation to disclosure of trade data, reporting of transactions to the competent authorities, trading of derivatives and shares on organised venues, non-discriminatory access to CCPs, trading venues and benchmarks, product intervention powers and powers on position management and position limits, provision

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

of investment services or activities by third-country firms, cannot be sufficiently achieved by the Member States, because, although national competent authorities are better placed to monitor market developments, the overall impact of the problems related to trade transparency, transaction reporting, derivatives trading, and bans of products and practices can only be fully understood in a Union-wide context, but can rather, by reason of its scale and effects, be better achieved at the Union level, the Union may adopt measures, in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity as set out in Article 5 of the Treaty on European Union. In accordance with the principle of proportionality, as set out in that Article, this Regulation does not go beyond what is necessary in order to achieve those objectives.

- (49) No action taken by any competent authority or ESMA in the performance of their duties should directly or indirectly discriminate against any Member State or group of Member States as a venue for the provision of investment services and activities in any currency. No action taken by EBA in the performance of its duties under this Regulation should directly or indirectly discriminate against any Member State or group of Member States.
- (50) Technical standards in financial services should ensure adequate protection of depositors, investors and consumers across the Union. As a body with highly specialised expertise, it would be efficient and appropriate to entrust ESMA, with the elaboration of draft regulatory technical standards which do not involve policy choices, for submission to the Commission.
- (51) The Commission should adopt the draft regulatory technical standards developed by ESMA regarding the precise characteristics of trade transparency requirements, regarding the monetary, foreign exchange and financial stability policy operations and the types of the certain transactions relevant under this Regulation, regarding the detailed conditions for waivers from pre-trade transparency, regarding deferred post-trade publication arrangements, regarding the obligation to make pre-trade and post-trade data available separately, regarding the criteria for the application of the pre-trade transparency obligations for systematic internalisers, regarding post-trade disclosure by investment firms, regarding the content and frequency of data requests for the provision of information for the purposes of transparency and other calculations, regarding transactions that do not contribute to the price discovery process, regarding the order data to be retained, regarding the content and specifications of transaction reports, regarding the content and specification of financial instrument reference data, regarding the types of contracts which have a direct, substantial and foreseeable effect within the Union and the cases where the trading obligation for derivatives is necessary, regarding the requirements for systems and procedures to ensure that transactions in cleared derivatives are submitted and accepted for clearing, specifying types of indirect clearing service arrangements, regarding derivatives subject to an obligation to trade on organised trading venues, regarding non-discriminatory access to a CCP and to a trading venue, regarding non-discriminatory access to and obligation to licence benchmarks, and concerning the information that the applicant third-country firm should provide to ESMA in its application for registration. The Commission should adopt those draft regulatory technical standards by means of delegated acts pursuant to Article 290 TFEU and in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (52) Article 95 of Directive 2014/65/EU provides for a transitional exemption for certain C6 energy derivative contracts. It is therefore necessary that the technical standards specifying the clearing obligation developed by ESMA in accordance with Article 5(2)(b) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 take that into account and do not impose a clearing obligation on derivative contracts which would subsequently be subject to the transitional exemption for C6 energy derivative contracts.
- (53) The application of the requirements in this Regulation should be deferred in order to align applicability with the application of the transposed rules of the recast Directive and to establish all essential implementing measures. The entire regulatory package should then be applied from the same point in time. Only the application of the empowerments for implementing measures should not be deferred so that the necessary steps to draft and adopt those implementing measures can start as early as possible.
- (54) This Regulation respects the fundamental rights and observes the principles recognised in particular by the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union, in particular the right to the protection of personal data (Article 8), the freedom to conduct a business (Article 16), the right to consumer protection (Article 38), the right to an effective remedy and to a fair trial (Article 47), and the right not to be tried or punished twice for the same offence (Article 50), and has to be applied in accordance with those rights and principles.
- (55) The European Data Protection Supervisor was consulted in accordance with Article 28(2) of Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 and delivered an opinion on 10 February 2012⁽¹⁸⁾,

HAVE ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** Regulation: power to modify conferred (11.7.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), ss. 3, 86(3), **Sch. 1 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2023/779, reg. 2(d)
- C2** Regulation power to amend or revoke conferred (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), **ss. 15, 17, 86(3)**; S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(j)(l)
- C3** Regulation: power to modify conferred (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), **ss. 13, 17, 86(3)**; S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(h)(l)

TITLE I

SUBJECT MATTER, SCOPE AND DEFINITIONS

Article 1

Subject matter and scope

- 1 This Regulation establishes uniform requirements in relation to the following:
- a disclosure of trade data to the public;
 - b reporting of transactions to the competent authorities;
 - c trading of derivatives on organised venues;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- ^{F1}d
- e product intervention powers of competent authorities ^{F2}... and powers [^{F3}of the competent authority] on position management controls and position limits;
 - f provision of investment services or activities by third-country firms following an applicable equivalence decision by the [^{F4}Treasury] with or without a branch.
- ^{F52} This Regulation applies to—
- a investment firms and credit institutions which have their head office in the United Kingdom which—
 - i (subject to paragraphs 2A and 2C) have permission under Part 4A of FSMA to carry on regulated activities relating to investment services and activities in the United Kingdom, when those firms or institutions are providing investment services or performing investment activities; and
 - ii would require authorisation under Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments (in the case of investment firms) or Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms (in the case of credit institutions) (as those directives applied in the European Union immediately before IP completion day) if they had their head offices in an EEA state; and
 - b market operators which have their registered office or head office in the United Kingdom, including any UK trading venues they operate.
- 2A. Subject to paragraph 2B, Titles II, III, IV, V, Article 38, and Title VII and EU tertiary legislation (within the meaning of section 20(1) of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018) made under those provisions also apply to investment firms and credit institutions which have temporary permission to carry on such activities under the EEA Passport Rights (Amendment, etc., and Transitional Provisions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018.
- 2B. Articles 20, 21, 26 and 27 only apply to a firm referred to in paragraph 2A in relation to business of that firm which is carried on through a branch in the United Kingdom.
- 2C. This Regulation does not apply to any firm which has permission under Part 4A of FSMA to carry on regulated activities as an exempt investment firm, within the meaning of regulation 8 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2017.
- 2D. Subject to paragraph 2E, if—
- a a firm referred to in paragraph 2A complies with a requirement in Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments as it has effect in EU law (“the EEA requirement”) in relation to the services it provides in the United Kingdom; and
 - b the EEA requirement has equivalent effect to a requirement in this Regulation as it applies in the United Kingdom (“the UK requirement”),
- the firm is to be treated as complying with the UK requirement.
- 2E. Paragraph 2D does not apply in relation to requirements in ^{F6}... Title IV, Article 28, Article 29 (so far as that Article applies to CCPs), Article 30, Article 31 or Title VI.]
- 3 Title V of this Regulation also applies to all [^{F7}counterparties that are relevant financial counterparties, or relevant non-financial counterparties, for the purposes of Article 28 (see paragraph 1A of that Article)].

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

4 Title VI of this Regulation also applies to CCPs and persons with proprietary rights to benchmarks.

[^{F8}4A Chapter 1 of Title 7 of this Regulation also applies to third-country firms providing investment services or performing investment activities in the United Kingdom.]

5 Title VIII of this Regulation applies to third-country firms providing investment services or activities within the [^{F9}United Kingdom] following an applicable equivalence decision by the [^{F10}Treasury] with or without a branch.

[^{F11}5za. For the purposes of paragraph 1(f) and 5, references to applicable equivalence decisions by the Treasury include references to applicable decisions made by the Commission as they applied immediately before IP completion day.]

[^{F12}5a Title II and Title III of this Regulation shall not apply to securities financing transactions as defined in point (11) of Article 3 of Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁹⁾.]

6 Articles 8, 10, 18 and 21 shall not apply to regulated markets, market operators and investment firms in respect of a transaction where the counterparty is a member of the European System of Central Banks (ESCB) [^{F13}, the Treasury or the Bank of England (“a relevant organisation”)] and where that transaction is entered into in performance of monetary, foreign exchange and financial stability policy which that [^{F14}relevant organisation] is legally empowered to pursue and where that member has given prior notification to its counterparty that the transaction is exempt.

7 Paragraph 6 shall not apply in respect of transactions entered into by any [^{F15}relevant organisation] in performance of their investment operations.

8 [^{F16}The Bank of England may, after consultation with the FCA, make technical standards specifying] the monetary, foreign exchange and financial stability policy operations and the types of transactions to which paragraphs 6 and 7 apply.

F17
...

F17
...

9 [^{F18}The Treasury may, by regulations extend the scope of paragraph 6 to other central banks.]

F19
...

F19
...

Textual Amendments

- F1** Art. 1(1)(d) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **25(2)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F2** Words in Art. 1(1)(e) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **25(2)(b)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F3** Words in Art. 1(1)(e) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **25(2)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F4** Word in Art. 1(1)(f) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(2)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F5** Art. 1(2)-(2E) substituted for Art. 1(2) (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(3)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(10)(a)** and S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(f)(i)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F6** Words in Art. 1(2E) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 14** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)
- F7** Words in Art. 1(3) substituted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 15** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)
- F8** Art. 1(4A) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 2**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F9** Words in Art. 1(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(4)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F10** Word in Art. 1(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(4)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F11** Art. 1(5za) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(5)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(f)(ii)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F12** Inserted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).
- F13** Words in Art. 1(6) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(6)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(10)(c)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F14** Words in Art. 1(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(6)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F15** Words in Art. 1(7) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(7)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F16** Words in Art. 1(8) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(8)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F17** Words in Art. 1(8) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(8)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F18** Words in Art. 1(9) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(9)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F19** Words in Art. 1(9) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **25(9)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Article 2

Definitions

1 For the purposes of this Regulation, the following definitions apply:

- (1) [F20]“investment firm” has the meaning given in paragraph 1A;
- (2) “investment services and activities” means any of the services and activities listed in Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order, relating to any of the instruments listed in Part 1 of Schedule 2 to that Order;
- (3) “ancillary services” means any of the services listed in Part 3A of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order;
- (4) “execution of orders on behalf of clients” means acting to conclude agreements to buy or sell one or more financial instruments on behalf of clients and includes the conclusion of agreements to sell financial instruments issued by an investment firm or a credit institution at the moment of their issuance;
- (5) “dealing on own account” means trading against proprietary capital resulting in the conclusion of transactions in one or more financial instruments;
- (6) “market maker” means a natural or legal person holding themselves out on the financial markets on a continuous basis as being willing to deal on own account by buying and selling financial instruments against that person's proprietary capital at prices defined by that person;
- (7) “client” means any natural or legal person to whom an investment firm provides investment or ancillary services;
- (8) “professional client” means a client who—
 - (a) meets the criteria in Schedule 1 to this Regulation; or
 - (b) is a local public authority or municipality—
 - (i) which has requested to be treated as a professional client; and
 - (ii) in relation to which the investment firm has complied with the applicable requirements set out in Chapter 3.5 of the Conduct of Business sourcebook;
- (9) “financial instrument” means an instrument specified in Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order;
- (10) “market operator” means a person who manages or operates the business of a regulated market, and may be the regulated market itself;
- (11) “multilateral system” means any system or facility in which multiple third party buying and selling trading interests in financial instruments are able to interact in the system;
- (12) “systematic internaliser” means an investment firm which—

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) on an organised, frequent, systematic and substantial basis, deals on own account when executing client orders outside a UK regulated market, UK MTF or UK OTF without operating a multilateral system; and
 - (b) either—
 - (i) satisfies the criteria set out in Article 12, 13, 14, 15 or 16 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/565 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards organisational requirements and operating conditions for investment firms and defined terms for the purposes of that Directive, assessed in accordance with Article 17 of that Regulation; or
 - (ii) has chosen to opt in to the systematic internaliser regime;
- (12A) for the purposes of point (12)—
- (a) the frequent and systematic basis is to be measured by the number of OTC trades in the financial instrument carried out by the investment firm on own account when executing client orders; and
 - (b) the substantial basis is to be measured either by the size of the OTC trading carried out by the investment firm in relation to the total trading of the investment firm in a specific financial instrument or by the size of the OTC trading carried out by the investment firm in relation to the total trading in the relevant area (within the meaning of Article 14(5A)) in a specific financial instrument;
- (13) “regulated market” means a multilateral system operated or managed by a market operator, which brings together or facilitates the bringing together of multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments (in the system and in accordance with its non-discretionary rules) in a way that results in a contract, in respect of the financial instruments admitted to trading under its rules or systems;
- (13A) “UK regulated market” means a regulated market which is a recognised investment exchange under section 285 of FSMA, but not an overseas investment exchange within the meaning of section 313(1) of that Act;
- (13B) “EU regulated market” means a regulated market which is authorised and functions regularly and in accordance with Title III of Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments;
- (14) “multilateral trading facility” or “MTF” means a multilateral system, operated by an investment firm or a market operator, which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments (in the system and in accordance with non-discretionary rules) in a way which results in a contract;
- (14A) “UK multilateral trading facility” or “UK MTF” means a multilateral system, operated by a UK investment firm or market operator, which—
- (a) brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments (in the system and in accordance with non-discretionary rules) in a way which results in a contract; and
 - (b) complies, as applicable, with—

Changes to legislation: *There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (i) Paragraph 9A of the Schedule to the Recognition Requirements Regulations;
 - (ii) the EU regulations specified in Schedule 2 to this Regulation;
 - (iii) rules made by the competent authority governing the operating conditions of investment firms so far as they apply to MTFs,
- and for the purposes of this definition, an investment firm or market operator is a UK investment firm or market operator if it has its head office in the United Kingdom;
- (14B) “EU multilateral trading facility” or “EU MTF” means a multilateral system, operated by an investment firm or a market operator which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments (in the system and in accordance with non-discretionary rules) in a way which results in a contract in accordance with Title II of Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments;
- (15) “organised trading facility” or “OTF” means a multilateral system—
- (a) which is not a regulated market or an MTF; and
 - (b) in which multiple third-party buying and selling interests in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances or derivatives are able to interact in the system in a way that results in a contract;
- (15A) “UK organised trading facility” or “UK OTF” means a multilateral system operated by a UK investment firm or market operator—
- (a) which is not a regulated market or an MTF; and
 - (b) in which multiple third-party buying and selling interests in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances or derivatives are able to interact in the system in a way that results in a contract, and complies, as applicable, with—
 - (i) Paragraph 9A of the Schedule to the Recognition Requirements Regulations;
 - (ii) the EU regulations specified in Schedule 2 to this Regulation;
 - (iii) rules made by the competent authority governing the operating conditions of investment firms so far as they apply to OTFs;
- and for the purposes of this definition, an investment firm or market operator is a UK investment firm or market operator if it has its head office in the United Kingdom;
- (15B) “EU organised trading facility” or “EU OTF” means a multilateral system—
- (a) which is not a regulated market or an MTF; and
 - (b) in which multiple third-party buying and selling interests in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances or derivatives are able to interact in the system in a way that results in a contract in accordance with Title II of Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments;
- (16) “trading venue” means a regulated market, an MTF or an OTF;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (16A) “UK trading venue” means a UK regulated market, a UK MTF or a UK OTF;
- (16B) “EU trading venue” means an EU regulated market, an EU MTF or an EU OTF;]
- (17) ‘liquid market’ means:
- (a) for the purposes of Articles 9, 11, and 18, a market for a financial instrument or a class of financial instruments, where there are ready and willing buyers and sellers on a continuous basis, and where the market is assessed in accordance with the following criteria, taking into consideration the specific market structures of the particular financial instrument or of the particular class of financial instruments:
 - (i) the average frequency and size of transactions over a range of market conditions, having regard to the nature and life cycle of products within the class of financial instrument;
 - (ii) the number and type of market participants, including the ratio of market participants to traded financial instruments in a particular product;
 - (iii) the average size of spreads, where available;
 - (b) for the purposes of Articles [F21]4, 5 and 14][F21 Article 14], a market for a financial instrument that is traded daily where the market is assessed according to the following criteria:
 - (i) the free float;
 - (ii) the average daily number of transactions in those financial instruments;
 - (iii) the average daily turnover for those financial instruments;
- (18) [F22]“competent authority” means the authority designated by regulation 3 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2017, or by regulation 17 of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017;
- (19) “credit institution” means an undertaking the business of which is to take deposits or other repayable funds from the public and to grant credits for its own account;
- (20) “branch” means a place of business other than the head office which is a part of an investment firm, which has no legal personality and which provides investment services or activities and which may also perform ancillary services for which the investment firm has permission under Part 4A of FSMA or otherwise, or is authorised in its home jurisdiction;
- (21) A person (“A”) has “close links” with another person (“CL”) if—
- (a) CL is a parent undertaking of A;
 - (b) CL is a subsidiary undertaking of A;
 - (c) CL is a parent undertaking of a subsidiary undertaking of A;
 - (d) CL is a subsidiary undertaking of a parent undertaking of A;
 - (e) CL owns or controls 20% or more of the voting rights or capital of A; or

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (f) A owns or controls 20% or more of the voting rights or capital of CL, and for the purposes of this paragraph “parent undertaking” and “subsidiary undertaking” have the meanings given in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006, taken with Schedule 7 to that Act;
- (22) “management body”, in relation to an investment firm, market operator or data reporting services provider, means—
- (a) the board of directors, or if there is no such board, the equivalent body responsible for the management of the firm, operator or provider; or
 - (b) any other person who effectively directs the business of the firm, operator or provider;
- (23) “structured deposit” means a deposit (see point (23A)), which is fully repayable at maturity on terms under which interest or a premium will be paid or is at risk, according to a formula involving factors such as—
- (a) an index or combination of indices, excluding variable rate deposits whose return is directly linked to an interest rate index such as Euribor or Libor;
 - (b) a financial instrument or combination of financial instruments;
 - (c) a commodity or combination of commodities or other physical or non-physical non-fungible assets; or
 - (d) a foreign exchange rate or combination of foreign exchange rates;
- (23A) “deposit” means a credit balance which results from funds left in an account or from temporary situations deriving from normal banking transactions and which a credit institution is required to repay under the legal and contractual conditions applicable, including a fixed-term deposit and a savings deposit, but excluding a credit balance where—
- (a) its existence can only be proven by a financial instrument, unless it is a savings product which is evidenced by a certificate of deposit made out to a named person and which existed in a Member State of the European Union on 2 July 2014;
 - (b) its principal is not repayable at par; or
 - (c) its principal is only repayable at par under a particular guarantee or agreement provided by the credit institution or a third party;
- (24) “transferable securities” means those classes of securities which are negotiable on the capital market (with the exception of instruments of payment) such as—
- (a) shares in companies and other securities equivalent to shares in companies, partnerships or other entities, and depositary receipts in respect of shares;
 - (b) bonds or other forms of securitised debt, including depositary receipts in respect of such securities;
 - (c) any other securities giving the right to acquire or sell any such securities or giving rise to a cash settlement determined by reference to such securities, currencies, interest rates or yields, commodities or other indices or measures;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (25) “depository receipts” means those securities which are negotiable on the capital market and which represent ownership of the securities of a non-domiciled issuer while being able to be admitted to trading on a regulated market and traded independently of the securities of the non-domiciled issuer;
- (25A) “money market instruments” means those classes of instruments which are normally dealt with on the money market, such as treasury bills, certificates of deposit and commercial papers and excluding instruments of payment;
- (26) “exchange-traded fund” or “ETF” means a fund of which at least one unit or share class is traded throughout the day on at least one trading venue and with at least one market maker which takes action to ensure that the price of its units or shares on the trading venue does not vary significantly from its net asset value and, where applicable, from its indicative net asset value;]
- (27) ‘certificates’ means those securities which are negotiable on the capital market and which in case of a repayment of investment by the issuer are ranked above shares but below unsecured bond instruments and other similar instruments;
- (28) ‘structured finance products’ means those securities created to securitise and transfer credit risk associated with a pool of financial assets entitling the security holder to receive regular payments that depend on the cash flow from the underlying assets;
- (29) [^{F23}“derivatives” means those financial instruments defined in point (24)(c) or referred to in paragraphs 4 to 10 of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order;
- (30) “commodity derivatives” means those financial instruments—
- (a) defined in point (24)(c);
 - (b) which relate to a commodity or an underlying referred to in paragraph 10 of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order; or
 - (c) which are referred to in paragraph 5, 6, 7 or 10 of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to that Order;]

(31) ‘CCP’ means a CCP within the meaning of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012;

(32) ‘exchange-traded derivative’ means a derivative that is traded on a regulated market or on a third-country market considered to be equivalent to a regulated market in accordance with Article 28 of this Regulation, and as such does not fall within the definition of an OTC derivative as defined in Article 2(7) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012;

(33) ‘actionable indication of interest’ means a message from one member or participant to another within a trading system in relation to available trading interest that contains all necessary information to agree on a trade;

(34) [^{F24}“approved publication arrangement” or “APA” means a person authorised under regulation 10 or 12A of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017 to provide the service of publishing trade reports on behalf of investment firms pursuant to Articles 20 and 21 of this Regulation;

(35) “consolidated tape provider” or “CTP” means a person authorised under regulation 10 or 12A of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017 to provide the service of collecting trade reports for financial instruments listed in Articles 6, 7, 10, 12, 13,

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

20 and 21 of this Regulation from regulated markets, MTFs, OTFs and APAs and consolidating them into a continuous electronic live data stream providing price and volume data per financial instrument;

- (36) “approved reporting mechanism” or “ARM” means a person authorised under regulation 10 or 12A of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017 to provide the service of reporting details of transactions to competent authorities on behalf of investment firms;]
- (37) ^{F25} ...
- (38) ^{F25} ...
- (39) ^{F25} ...
- (40) ‘interoperability arrangement’ means an interoperability arrangement as defined in Article 2(12) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012;
- (41) ‘third-country financial institution’ means an entity, the head office of which is established in a third country, that is authorised or licensed under the law of that third country to carry out any of the services or activities listed in Directive 2013/36/EU, Directive 2014/65/EU; Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽²⁰⁾, Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽²¹⁾, Directive 2003/41/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽²²⁾ or Directive 2011/61/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽²³⁾;
- (42) [^{F26}“third country firm” means a firm—
- (a) which is a credit institution providing investment services or performing investment activities or an investment firm; and
 - (b) whose registered office or (if it has no registered office) its head office is located in a third country;]
- (43) ‘wholesale energy product’ means wholesale energy products as defined in Article 2(4) of Regulation (EU) No 1227/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽²⁴⁾;
- (44) ‘agricultural commodity derivatives’ means derivative contracts relating to products listed in Article 1 of, and Annex I, Parts I to XX and XXIV/1 to, Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽²⁵⁾;
- (45) ‘liquidity fragmentation’ means a situation in which:
- (a) participants in a trading venue are unable to conclude a transaction with one or more other participants in that venue because of the absence of clearing arrangements to which all participants have access; or
 - (b) a clearing member or its clients would be forced to hold their positions in a financial instrument in more than one CCP which would limit the potential for the netting of financial exposures;
- (46) [^{F27}“sovereign debt” means a debt instrument issued by a sovereign issuer;
- (46A) “sovereign issuer” means any of the following which issue debt instruments—
- (a) the United Kingdom, including a government department, an agency, or a special purpose vehicle of the United Kingdom;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) a State other than the United Kingdom, including a government department, an agency or a special purpose vehicle of the State;
 - (c) in the case of a federal State, a member of the federation;
 - (d) a special purpose vehicle for several States;
 - (e) an international financial institution established by two or more States which has the purpose of mobilising funding and providing financial assistance for the benefit of those of its members that are experiencing or threatened by severe financing problems;
 - (f) the European Union;
 - (g) the European Investment Bank;
 - (h) the International Finance Corporation;
 - (i) the International Monetary Fund;]
- (47) ‘portfolio compression’ means a risk reduction service in which two or more counterparties wholly or partially terminate some or all of the derivatives submitted by those counterparties for inclusion in the portfolio compression and replace the terminated derivatives with another derivative whose combined notional value is less than the combined notional value of the terminated derivatives^[F28];
- (48) ^[F12]‘exchange for physical’ means a transaction in a derivative contract or other financial instrument contingent on the simultaneous execution of an equivalent quantity of an underlying physical asset;
- (49) ‘package order’ means an order priced as a single unit:
- (a) for the purpose of executing an exchange for physical; or
 - (b) in two or more financial instruments for the purpose of executing a package transaction;
- (50) ‘package transaction’ means:
- (a) an exchange for physical; or
 - (b) a transaction involving the execution of two or more component transactions in financial instruments and which fulfils all of the following criteria:
 - (i) the transaction is executed between two or more counterparties;
 - (ii) each component of the transaction bears meaningful economic or financial risk related to all the other components;
 - (iii) the execution of each component is simultaneous and contingent upon the execution of all the other components.]
- (51) ^[F29]“the FCA” means the Financial Conduct Authority;
- (52) “the PRA” means the Prudential Regulation Authority;
- (53) the “Regulated Activities Order” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) Order 2001;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (54) “FSMA” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;
- (55) “the Recognition Requirements Regulations” mean the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Recognition Requirements for Investment Exchanges, Clearing Houses and Central Securities Depositories) Regulations 2001;
- (56) the “Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2017;
- (57) “Regulation (EU) 2017/565” means Commission Delegated Regulation 2017/565/EU supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards organisational requirements and operating conditions for investment firms and defined terms for the purposes of that Directive;
- (58) “Regulation (EU) 2017/567” means Commission Delegated Regulation 2017/567/EU supplementing Regulation 600/2014/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to definitions, transparency, portfolio compression and supervisory measures on product intervention and positions;
- (59) “Regulation (EU) 2017/575” means Commission Delegated Regulation 2017/575/EU supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards concerning the data to be published by execution venues on the quality of execution of transactions;
- (60) “Regulation (EU) 2017/576” means Commission Delegated Regulation 2017/576/EU supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards for the annual publication by investment firms of information on the identity of execution venues and on the quality of execution;
- (61) “Directive 2014/65/EU” means Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments and amending Directive [2002/92/EC](#) and Directive 2011/61/EU;
- (61A) [^{F30}“*Directive 2013/36/EU*” means Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms;]
- (62) unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this Regulation—
- (a) to a trading venue are to a UK trading venue;
 - (b) to a regulated market are to a UK regulated market;
 - (c) to an MTF are to a UK MTF;
 - (d) to an OTF are to a UK OTF; and
 - (e) to an EU regulated market, EU MTF or EU OTF include EU regulated markets, MTFs and OTFs in EEA countries;
- (63) references to a “third country” (including in expressions including the words “third country”) are, except where the context otherwise requires, to be read as references to a country other than the United Kingdom;
- (64) any reference in this Regulation to a sourcebook or manual is to a sourcebook or manual in the Handbook of Rules and Guidance published by the FCA containing

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

rules made by the FCA under FSMA as the sourcebook or manual has effect on IP completion day;

- (65) any reference to the PRA rulebook is to the rulebook published by the PRA containing rules made by that Authority under FSMA as the rulebook has effect on IP completion day.]

[^{F31}1A

- 1 Subject to point (2), for the purpose of this Regulation, “investment firm” means a person (“P”) whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
- 2 If P is not a legal person, P is not an investment firm unless—
 - a P's status ensures a level of protection for third party interests equivalent to that afforded by legal persons;
 - b P is subject to prudential supervision appropriate to P's legal form which is equivalent to that given to legal persons; and
 - c where P provides services involving the holding of third party funds or transferable securities—
 - i the ownership rights of third parties in instruments and funds held by P are safeguarded, especially in the event of—
 - (aa) the insolvency of P's firm or its proprietors; or
 - (bb) seizure, set off or any other action taken by creditors of P's firm or its proprietors;
 - ii P's firm is subject to rules designed to monitor the firm's solvency and that of its proprietors;
 - iii the annual accounts of P's firm are audited by one or more persons authorised under the law applying to the firm to audit accounts; and
 - iv where P is the only proprietor of the firm, P has made provision for the protection of investors if P's firm ceases business following P's death or incapacity or any other such event.
- 3 A person who is an authorised person with permission under Part 4A of FSMA to carry on a regulated activity which is any of the investment services and activities in the United Kingdom satisfies the conditions set out in paragraph (2).]

- 2 [^{F32}The Treasury may by regulations] specify certain technical elements of the definitions laid down in paragraph 1 to adjust them to market developments.

Textual Amendments

- F12** Inserted by [Regulation \(EU\) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation \(EU\) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation \(EU\) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories \(Text with EEA relevance\).](#)
- F20** Art. 2.1(1)-(16B) substituted for Art. 2.1(1)-(16) (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **26(2)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(3), **14(2)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F21** Words in Art. 2.1(17) substituted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 19(b)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(dd)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F22** Arts. 2.1(18)-(26) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(2)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F23** Art. 2.1(29)(30) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(2)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F24** Arts. 2.1(34)-(36) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(2)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F25** Art. 2.1(37)-(39) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(2)(e)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F26** Art. 2.1(42) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(2)(f)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F27** Art. 2.1(46)(46A) substituted for Art. 2.1(46) (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(2)(g)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F28** Substituted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).
- F29** Art. 2.1(51)-(65) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(2)(h)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(g)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F30** Art. 2.1(61A) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 3**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F31** Art. 2.1A inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(3)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F32** Words in Art. 2.2 substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **26(4)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

TITLE II

TRANSPARENCY FOR TRADING VENUES

CHAPTER 1

Transparency for equity instruments

Article 3

Pre-trade transparency requirements for trading venues in respect of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments

1 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make public current bid and offer prices and the depth of trading interests at those prices which are advertised through their systems for shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

financial instruments traded on a trading venue. That requirement shall also apply to actionable indication of interests. Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make that information available to the public on a continuous basis during normal trading hours.

2 The transparency requirements referred to in paragraph 1 shall be calibrated for different types of trading systems including order-book, quote-driven, hybrid and periodic auction trading systems.

3 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall give access, on reasonable commercial terms and on a non-discriminatory basis, to the arrangements they employ for making public the information referred to in paragraph 1 to investment firms which are obliged to publish their quotes in shares, depository receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments pursuant to Article 14.

Article 4

Waivers for equity instruments

1 [^{F33} The FCA may] waive the obligation for market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue to make public the information referred to in Article 3(1) for:

- a systems matching orders based on a trading methodology by which the price of the financial instrument referred to in Article 3(1) is derived from the trading venue where that financial instrument was first admitted to trading or the most relevant market in terms of liquidity, where that reference price is widely published and is regarded by market participants as a reliable reference price.^{F34} ...
- b systems that formalise negotiated transactions which are:
 - (i) made within the current volume weighted spread reflected on the order book or the quotes of the market makers of the trading venue operating that system^{F35} ...;
 - (ii) in an illiquid share, depository receipt, ETF, certificate or other similar financial instrument that does not fall within the meaning of a liquid market, and are dealt within a percentage of a suitable reference price, being a percentage and a reference price set in advance by the system operator; or
 - (iii) subject to conditions other than the current market price of that financial instrument;
- c orders that are large in scale compared with normal market size;
- d orders held in an order management facility of the trading venue pending disclosure.

2 The reference price referred to in paragraph 1(a) shall be established by obtaining:

- a the midpoint within the current bid and offer prices of the trading venue where that financial instrument was first admitted to trading or the most relevant market in terms of liquidity; or
- b when the price referred to in point (a) is not available, the opening or closing price of the relevant trading session.

Orders shall only reference the price referred to in point (b) outside the continuous trading phase of the relevant trading session.

3 Where trading venues operate systems which formalise negotiated transactions in accordance with paragraph 1(b)(i):

- a those transactions shall be carried out in accordance with the rules of the trading venue;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- b the trading venue shall ensure that arrangements, systems and procedures are in place to prevent and detect market abuse or attempted market abuse in relation to such negotiated transactions in accordance with Article 16 of Regulation (EU) No 596/2014;
- c the trading venue shall establish, maintain and implement systems to detect any attempt to use the waiver to circumvent other requirements of this Regulation [^{F36}, Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/565 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards organisational requirements and operating conditions for investment firms and defined terms for the purposes of that directive, the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017 or rules or relevant technical standards made by the FCA] and to report attempts to the [^{F37}FCA][^{F38} (and for these purposes, “relevant technical standards” mean technical standards made by the FCA under this Regulation)].

Where [^{F39}the FCA] grants a waiver in accordance with paragraph 1(b)(i) or (iii), [^{F39}the FCA] shall monitor the use of the waiver by the trading venue to ensure that the conditions for use of the waiver are respected.

[^{F40}4 The FCA must monitor the application of any waivers granted under paragraph 1 and publish an annual report on how they are applied in practice.]

5 [^{F41}The FCA] may [^{F42}... withdraw a waiver granted under paragraph 1 as specified under paragraph 6, if it observes that the waiver is being used in a way that deviates from its original purpose or if it believes that the waiver is being used to circumvent the requirements established in this Article.

[^{F43} ...

- 6 [^{F44}The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the following:
- a the range of bid and offer prices or designated market-maker quotes, and the depth of trading interest at those prices, to be made public for each class of financial instrument concerned in accordance with Article 3(1), taking into account the necessary calibration for different types of trading systems as referred to in Article 3(2);
 - b the most relevant market in terms of liquidity of a financial instrument in accordance with paragraph 1(a);
 - c the specific characteristics of a negotiated transaction in relation to the different ways the member or participant of a trading venue can execute such a transaction;
 - d the negotiated transactions that do not contribute to price formation which avail of the waiver provided for under paragraph 1(b)(iii);
 - e the size of orders that are large in scale and the type and the minimum size of orders held in an order management facility of a trading venue pending disclosure for which pre-trade disclosure may be waived under paragraph 1 for each class of financial instrument concerned;

[^{F45} ...

[^{F45} ...

[^{F46}7

Textual Amendments

F33 Words in Art. 4(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F34** Words in Art. 4(1)(a) omitted (1.1.2024) by virtue of The Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1410), regs. 1(2), **17(2)(a)**
- F35** Words in Art. 4(1)(b)(i) omitted (1.1.2024) by virtue of The Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1410), regs. 1(2), **17(2)(b)**
- F36** Words in Art. 4(3)(c) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(b)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F37** Word in Art. 4(3)(c) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(b)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F38** Words in Art. 4(3)(c) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(b)(i)(cc)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F39** Words in Art. 4(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F40** Art. 4(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F41** Words in Art. 4(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(d)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F42** Words in Art. 4(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(d)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F43** Words in Art. 4(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(d)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F44** Words in Art. 4(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(e)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F45** Words in Art. 4(6) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(e)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F46** Art. 4(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(1)(f)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F47 Article 4a

Suspension of waivers

1. The FCA may direct that a waiver provided for by Article 4 is suspended (whether entirely or to such an extent as may be specified in the direction) if it considers that continued use of the waiver would unduly harm price formation.
2. The suspension of a waiver by virtue of a direction under paragraph 1 may not have effect for a period longer than six months, but this does not prevent the giving of a further direction under that paragraph by which the suspension is renewed for a period no longer than six months.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

3. The FCA may give a direction under paragraph 1 only if it considers that the direction is necessary to advance the FCA's integrity objective under section 1D of FSMA.
4. In deciding whether to give a direction under paragraph 1 to suspend (or renew the suspension of) a waiver the FCA must have regard to—
 - a its consumer protection objective under section 1C of FSMA and its competition objective under section 1E of FSMA,
 - b relevant information produced under Article 3, or under equivalent pre-trading transparency requirements in other jurisdictions, about the use of the waiver in the United Kingdom, or under equivalent waiver arrangements in any other country, in relation to the financial instrument concerned, and
 - c any other relevant information available in relation to trading volumes in the financial instrument concerned, whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere.
5. The FCA must consult the Treasury before giving a direction under paragraph 1.
6. The requirement to consult under paragraph 5 does not apply if the FCA considers it necessary by reason of urgency to give the direction before such consultation can be carried out in order to protect—
 - a the transparency of the price formation process, or
 - b the interests of consumers (within the meaning of section 1G of FSMA).]

Textual Amendments

F47 Art. 4a inserted (14.12.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 4](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/1382, reg. 6(b)

^{F48}Article 5

Volume Cap Mechanism

Textual Amendments

F48 Art. 5 omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 2 para. 5](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(aa)

Article 6

Post-trade transparency requirements for trading venues in respect of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments

1 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make public the price, volume and time of the transactions executed in respect of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments traded on that trading venue. Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make details of all such transactions public as close to real-time as is technically possible.

2 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall give access, on reasonable commercial terms and on a non-discriminatory basis, to the arrangements they

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

employ for making public the information under paragraph 1 of this Article to investment firms which are obliged to publish the details of their transactions in shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments pursuant to Article 20.

Article 7

Authorisation of deferred publication

1 [F49The FCA] shall be able to authorise market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue to provide for deferred publication of the details of transactions based on their type or size.

In particular, [F50the FCA] may authorise the deferred publication in respect of transactions that are large in scale compared with the normal market size for that share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate or other similar financial instrument or that class of share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate or other similar financial instrument.

Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall obtain the [F51FCA's] prior approval of proposed arrangements for deferred trade-publication, and shall clearly disclose those arrangements to market participants and the public. [F52The FCA] shall monitor the application of those arrangements for deferred trade-publication and [F53must publish an annual report on how they are applied in practice.]

F54
...

2 [F55The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the following in such a way as to enable the publication of information required [F56under regulation 14 of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017]:

- a the details of transactions that investment firms, including systematic internalisers and market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make available to the public for each class of financial instrument concerned in accordance with Article 6(1), including identifiers for the different types of transactions published under Article 6(1) and Article 20, distinguishing between those determined by factors linked primarily to the valuation of the financial instruments and those determined by other factors;
- b the time limit that would be deemed in compliance with the obligation to publish as close to real time as possible including when trades are executed outside ordinary trading hours.
- c the conditions for authorising investment firms, including systematic internalisers and market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue to provide for deferred publication of the details of transactions for each class of financial instruments concerned in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Article and with Article 20(1);
- d the criteria to be applied when deciding the transactions for which, due to their size or the type, including liquidity profile of the share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate or other similar financial instrument involved, deferred publication is allowed for each class of financial instrument concerned.

F57
...

F57
...

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Textual Amendments

- F49** Words in Art. 7(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F50** Words in Art. 7(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F51** Words in Art. 7(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(a)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F52** Words in Art. 7(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(a)(iv)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F53** Words in Art. 7(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(a)(iv)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F54** Words in Art. 7(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(a)(v)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F55** Words in Art. 7(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(b)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F56** Words in Art. 7(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(b)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F57** Words in Art. 7(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(3)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

CHAPTER 2

Transparency for non-equity instruments

Article 8

Pre-trade transparency requirements for trading venues in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives

1 ^[F28]Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make public current bid and offer prices and the depth of trading interests at those prices which are advertised through their systems for bonds, and structured finance products, emission allowances, derivatives traded on a trading venue and package orders.] That requirement shall also apply to actionable indication of interests. Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make that information available to the public on a continuous basis during normal trading hours. That publication obligation does not apply to those derivative transactions of non-financial counterparties which are objectively measurable as reducing risks directly relating to the commercial activity or treasury financing activity of the non-financial counterparty or of that group.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

2 The transparency requirements referred to in paragraph 1 shall be calibrated for different types of trading systems, including order-book, quote-driven, hybrid, periodic auction trading and voice trading systems.

3 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall give access, on reasonable commercial terms and on a non-discriminatory basis, to the arrangements they employ for making public the information referred to in paragraph 1 to investment firms which are obliged to publish their quotes in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives pursuant to Article 18.

4 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall, where a waiver is granted in accordance with Article 9(1)(b), make public at least indicative pre-trade bid and offer prices which are close to the price of the trading interests advertised through their systems in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives traded on a trading venue. Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make that information available to the public through appropriate electronic means on a continuous basis during normal trading hours. Those arrangements shall ensure that information is provided on reasonable commercial terms and on a non-discriminatory basis.

Textual Amendments

F28 Substituted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).

Article 9

Waivers for non-equity instruments

1 ^{[F58} The FCA] shall be able to waive the obligation for market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue to make public the information referred to in Article 8(1) for:

- a orders that are large in scale compared with normal market size and orders held in an order management facility of the trading venue pending disclosure;
- b actionable indications of interest in request-for-quote and voice trading systems that are above a size specific to the financial instrument, which would expose liquidity providers to undue risk and takes into account whether the relevant market participants are retail or wholesale investors;
- c derivatives which are not subject to the trading obligation specified in Article 28 and other financial instruments for which there is not a liquid market^[F28;]
- ^[F12]d orders for the purpose of executing an exchange for physical;
- e package orders that meet one of the following conditions:
 - (i) at least one of its components is a financial instrument for which there is not a liquid market, unless there is a liquid market for the package order as a whole;
 - (ii) at least one of its components is large in scale compared with the normal market size, unless there is a liquid market for the package order as a whole;
 - (iii) all of its components are executed on a request-for-quote or voice system and are above the size specific to the instrument.]

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

[^{F12}2a [^{F60}The FCA] shall be able to waive the obligation referred to in Article 8(1) for each individual component of a package order.]

[^{F61}3 The FCA may withdraw a waiver granted under paragraph 1 if it observes that the waiver is being used in a way that deviates from its original purpose or if it considers that the waiver is being used to circumvent the requirements established in this Article.]

4 [^{F62}As] the competent authority responsible for supervising one or more trading venues on which a class of bond, structured finance product, emission allowance or derivative is traded [^{F63}the FCA may], where the liquidity of that class of financial instrument falls below a specified threshold [^{F64}or if paragraph 4A applies], temporarily suspend the obligations referred to in Article 8. The specified threshold shall be defined on the basis of objective criteria specific to the market for the financial instrument concerned. Notification of such temporary suspension shall be published on the website of the [^{F65}FCA].

The temporary suspension shall be valid for an initial period not exceeding three months from the date of its publication on the website of the [^{F66}FCA]. Such a suspension may be renewed for further periods not exceeding three months at a time if the grounds for the temporary suspension continue to be applicable. Where the temporary suspension is not renewed after that three-month period, it shall automatically lapse.

[^{F67} ...

[^{F68}4A. During the transitional period referred to in Article [^{F69}14(6D)], the FCA may suspend the obligations referred to in Article 8 in relation to a financial instrument or class of financial instrument for a specified period if the FCA considers that it is necessary to do so to advance the FCA's integrity objective under section 1D of FSMA.

4B. In deciding whether to suspend those obligations—

- a the FCA must also take into account—
 - i its consumer protection objective and competition objective under sections 1C and 1E of FSMA; and
 - ii the most recent specified threshold published before IP completion day on the basis of calculations under Article 16 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/583 supplementing Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments with regard to regulatory technical standards on transparency requirements for trading venues and investment firms in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives;
- b the FCA may also take into account any other relevant information available in relation to liquidity in the relevant class of financial instrument concerned, whether in the United Kingdom or in any other country.]

5 [^{F70}The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the following:

- a the parameters and methods for calculating the threshold of liquidity referred to in paragraph 4 in relation to the financial instrument. The parameters and methods for [^{F71}the FCA] to calculate the threshold shall be set in such a way that when the threshold is reached, it represents a significant decline in liquidity across all venues within [^{F72}the relevant area] for the financial instrument concerned based on the criteria used under Article 2(1)(17);
- b the range of bid and offer prices or quotes and the depth of trading interests at those prices, or indicative pre-trade bid and offer prices which are close to the price of the trading interest, to be made public for each class of financial instrument concerned in accordance with Article 8(1) and (4), taking into account the necessary calibration for different types of trading systems as referred to in Article 8(2);

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- c the size of orders that are large in scale and the type and the minimum size of orders held in an order management facility pending disclosure for which pre-trade disclosure may be waived under paragraph 1 for each class of financial instrument concerned;
- d the size specific to the financial instrument referred to in paragraph 1(b) and the definition of request-for-quote and voice trading systems for which pre-trade disclosure may be waived under paragraph 1;

When determining the size specific to the financial instrument that would expose liquidity providers to undue risk and takes into account whether the relevant market participants are retail or wholesale investors, in accordance with paragraph 1(b), [^{F73}the FCA must] take the following factors into account:

- (i) whether, at such sizes, liquidity providers would be able to hedge their risks;
- (ii) where a market in the financial instrument, or a class of financial instruments, consists in part of retail investors, the average value of transactions undertaken by those investors;
- e the financial instruments or the classes of financial instruments for which there is not a liquid market where pre-trade disclosure may be waived under paragraph 1.

F74 ...

F74 ...

[^{F75}5A. For the purposes of this Article, “the relevant area” consists of the United Kingdom and those countries or regions specified by the FCA by direction in accordance with Article 50B.

5B. The FCA may only give a direction under paragraph 5A specifying that a country or region is within the relevant area in relation to one or more financial instruments for the purposes of this Article if the FCA is able to obtain sufficient reliable trading data to enable it to assess the volume of trading in the financial instruments concerned in that country or region.]

[^{F126} In order to ensure the consistent application of points (i) and (ii) of paragraph (1)(e), [^{F76}the FCA may make] technical standards to establish a methodology for determining those package orders for which there is a liquid market. When developing such methodology for determining whether there is a liquid market for a package order as a whole, [^{F77}the FCA must] assess whether packages are standardised and frequently traded.

F78 ...

F78 ...]

Textual Amendments

- F12** Inserted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).
- F28** Substituted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).
- F58** Words in Art. 9(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), 27(4)(a) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F59** Art. 9(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F60** Words in Art. 9(2a) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F61** Art. 9(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F62** Word in Art. 9(4) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(e)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F63** Words in Art. 9(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(e)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F64** Words in Art. 9(4) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(e)(i)(cc)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F65** Word in Art. 9(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(e)(i)(dd)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F66** Word in Art. 9(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(e)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F67** Words in Art. 9(4) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(e)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F68** Art. 9(4A)(4B) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(f)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(h)(ii)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F69** Word in Art. 9(4A) substituted (1.1.2024) by The Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1410), regs. 1(2), **17(3)(a)**
- F70** Words in Art. 9(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(g)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F71** Words in Art. 9(5)(a) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(g)(ii)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F72** Words in Art. 9(5)(a) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(g)(ii)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F73** Words in Art. 9(5)(d) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(g)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F74** Words in Art. 9(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(g)(iv)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F75** Art. 9(5A)(5B) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(h)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F76** Words in Art. 9(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F77** Words in Art. 9(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F78** Words in Art. 9(6) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(4)(i)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 10

Post-trade transparency requirements for trading venues in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives

1 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make public the price, volume and time of the transactions executed in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives traded on a trading venue. Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make details of all such transactions public as close to real-time as is technically possible.

2 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall give access, on reasonable commercial terms and on a non-discriminatory basis, to the arrangements they employ for making public the information under paragraph 1 to investment firms which are obliged to publish the details of their transactions in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives pursuant to Article 21.

Article 11

Authorisation of deferred publication

1 [^{F79}The FCA] shall be able to authorise market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue to provide for deferred publication of the details of transactions based on the size or type of the transaction.

In particular, [^{F80}the FCA] may authorise the deferred publication in respect of transactions that:

- a are large in scale compared with the normal market size for that bond, structured finance product, emission allowance or derivative traded on a trading venue, or for that class of bond, structured finance product, emission allowance or derivative traded on a trading venue; or
- b are related to a bond, structured finance product, emission allowance or derivative traded on a trading venue, or a class of bond, structured finance product, emission allowance or derivative traded on a trading venue for which there is not a liquid market;
- c are above a size specific to that bond, structured finance product, emission allowance or derivative traded on a trading venue, or that class of bond, structured finance product, emission allowance or derivative traded on a trading venue, which would expose liquidity providers to undue risk and takes into account whether the relevant market participants are retail or wholesale investors.

Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall obtain the [^{F81}FCA's] prior approval of proposed arrangements for deferred trade-publication, and shall clearly disclose those arrangements to market participants and the public. [^{F82}The FCA must monitor the application of those arrangements for deferred trade-publication and must publish an annual report on how they are applied in practice.]

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

2 [F83As] the competent authority responsible for supervising one or more trading venues on which a class of bond, structured finance product, emission allowance or derivative is traded [F84the FCA may], where the liquidity of that class of financial instrument falls below the threshold determined in accordance with the methodology as referred to in Article 9(5)(a) [F85or if paragraph 2A applies], temporarily suspend the obligations referred to in Article 10. That threshold shall be defined based on objective criteria specific to the market for the financial instrument concerned. Such temporary suspension shall be published on the website of the [F86FCA].

The temporary suspension shall be valid for an initial period not exceeding three months from the date of its publication on the website of the [F87FCA]. Such a suspension may be renewed for further periods not exceeding three months at a time if the grounds for the temporary suspension continue to be applicable. Where the temporary suspension is not renewed after that three-month period, it shall automatically lapse.

F88
...

[F892A. During the transitional period referred to in Article [F9014(6D)], the FCA may suspend the obligations referred to in Article 10 in relation to a financial instrument or class of financial instrument for a specified period if the FCA considers that it is necessary to do so to advance the FCA's integrity objective under section 1D of FSMA.

- 2B. In deciding whether to suspend those obligations—
- a the FCA must also take into account—
 - i its consumer protection objective and competition objective under sections 1C and 1E of FSMA; and
 - ii the most recent specified threshold published before IP completion day on the basis of calculations under Article 16 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/583 supplementing Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments with regard to regulatory technical standards on transparency requirements for trading venues and investment firms in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives;
 - b the FCA may also take into account any relevant information available in relation to liquidity in the relevant class of financial instrument concerned, whether in the United Kingdom or in any other country.]
- 3 [F91The FCA] may, in conjunction with an authorisation of deferred publication:
- a request the publication of limited details of a transaction or details of several transactions in an aggregated form, or a combination thereof, during the time period of deferral;
 - b allow the omission of the publication of the volume of an individual transaction during an extended time period of deferral;
 - c regarding non-equity instruments that are not sovereign debt, allow the publication of several transactions in an aggregated form during an extended time period of deferral;
 - d regarding sovereign debt instruments, allow the publication of several transactions in an aggregated form for an indefinite period of time.

In relation to sovereign debt instruments, points (b) and (d) may be used either separately or consecutively whereby once the volume omission extended period lapses, the volumes could then be published in aggregated form.

In relation to all other financial instruments, when the deferral time period lapses, the outstanding details of the transaction and all the details of the transactions on an individual basis shall be published.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

4 ^{F92}The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the following in such a way as to enable the publication of information required under ^{F93}regulation 14 of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017]:

- a the details of transactions that investment firms, including systematic internalisers, and market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make available to the public for each class of financial instrument concerned in accordance with Article 10(1), including identifiers for the different types of transactions published under Article 10(1) and Article 21(1), distinguishing between those determined by factors linked primarily to the valuation of the financial instruments and those determined by other factors;
- b the time limit that would be deemed in compliance with the obligation to publish as close to real time as possible including when trades are executed outside ordinary trading hours;
- c the conditions for authorising investment firms, including systematic internalisers, and market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue, to provide for deferred publication of the details of transactions for each class of financial instrument concerned in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Article and with Article 21(4);
- d the criteria to be applied when determining the size or type of a transaction for which deferred publication and publication of limited details of a transaction, or publication of details of several transactions in an aggregated form, or omission of the publication of the volume of a transaction with particular reference to allowing an extended length of time of deferral for certain financial instruments depending on their liquidity, is allowed under paragraph 3.

F94 ...

F94 ...

Textual Amendments

- F79** Words in Art. 11(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F80** Words in Art. 11(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F81** Words in Art. 11(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(a)(iii)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F82** Words in Art. 11(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(a)(iii)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F83** Word in Art. 11(2) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(b)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F84** Words in Art. 11(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(b)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F85** Words in Art. 11(2) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(b)(i)(cc)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F86** Word in Art. 11(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(b)(i)(dd)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F87** Word in Art. 11(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F88** Words in Art. 11(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(b)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F89** Art. 11(2A)(2B) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(11)(b)** and S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(h)(iii)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F90** Word in Art. 11(2A) substituted (1.1.2024) by The Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/1410), regs. 1(2), **17(3)(b)**
- F91** Words in Art. 11(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F92** Words in Art. 11(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(e)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F93** Words in Art. 11(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(e)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F94** Words in Art. 11(4) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **27(5)(e)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

CHAPTER 3

Obligation to offer trade data on a separate and reasonable commercial basis

Article 12

Obligation to make pre-trade and post-trade data available separately

1 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make the information published in accordance with Articles 3, 4 and 6 to 11 available to the public by offering pre-trade and post-trade transparency data separately.

2 [^{F95} The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the offering of pre-trade and post-trade transparency data, including the level of disaggregation of the data to be made available to the public as referred to in paragraph 1.

F96
...

F96
...

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Textual Amendments

- F95** Words in Art. 12(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(6)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F96** Words in Art. 12(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(6)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 13

Obligation to make pre-trade and post-trade data available on a reasonable commercial basis

1 Market operators and investment firms operating a trading venue shall make the information published in accordance with Articles 3, 4 and 6 to 11 available to the public on a reasonable commercial basis and ensure non-discriminatory access to the information. Such information shall be made available free of charge 15 minutes after publication.

2 ^[F97] The Treasury may by regulations clarify] what constitutes a reasonable commercial basis to make information public as referred to in paragraph 1.

Textual Amendments

- F97** Words in Art. 13(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **27(7)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

TITLE III

[^{F98}TRANSPARENCY FOR SYSTEMATIC INTERNALISERS AND INVESTMENT FIRMS TRADING OTC AND TICK SIZE REGIME FOR SYSTEMATIC INTERNALISERS]

Article 14

Obligation for systematic internalisers to make public firm quotes in respect of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments

1 Investment firms shall make public firm quotes in respect of those shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments traded on a trading venue for which they are systematic internalisers and for which there is a liquid market.

Where there is not a liquid market for the financial instruments referred to in the first subparagraph, systematic internalisers shall disclose quotes to their clients upon request.

2 This Article and Articles 15, 16 and 17 shall apply to systematic internalisers when they deal in sizes up to standard market size. Systematic internalisers shall not be subject to this Article and Articles 15, 16 and 17 when they deal in sizes above standard market size.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

3 Systematic internalisers may decide the size or sizes at which they will quote. The minimum quote size shall be at least the equivalent of 10 % of the standard market size of a share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate or other similar financial instrument traded on a trading venue. For a particular share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate or other similar financial instrument traded on a trading venue each quote shall include a firm bid and offer price or prices for a size or sizes which could be up to standard market size for the class of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates or other similar financial instruments to which the financial instrument belongs. The price or prices shall reflect the prevailing market conditions for that share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate or other similar financial instrument.

4 Shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments shall be grouped in classes on the basis of the arithmetic average value of the orders executed in the market for that financial instrument. The standard market size for each class of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments shall be a size representative of the arithmetic average value of the orders executed in the market for the financial instruments included in each class.

5 The market for each share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate or other similar financial instrument shall be comprised of all orders executed in the [^{F99}relevant area] in respect of that financial instrument excluding those that are large in scale compared to normal market size.

[^{F100}5A. For the purposes of this Article—

- a “the relevant area” consists of the United Kingdom and those countries or regions specified by the FCA by direction in accordance with Article 50B;
- b the FCA may only give a direction under point (a) specifying that a country or region is within the relevant area in relation to one or more financial instruments for the purposes of this Article if the FCA is able to obtain sufficient reliable trading data to enable it to assess total orders executed in the financial instruments concerned in that country or region.]

6 [^{F101}Unless paragraph 6A applies][^{F102}the FCA]^{F103}... shall determine at least annually, on the basis of the arithmetic average value of the orders executed in the market in respect of [^{F104}each share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate and other similar financial instrument], the class to which it belongs. That information shall be made public to all market participants [^{F105}and published by the FCA] on its website.

[^{F106}6A. During the transitional period ^{F107}..., the FCA may determine the class of each share, depositary receipt, ETF, certificate and other similar financial instruments otherwise than on the basis of the arithmetic average value of the orders executed in the market in that instrument, if the FCA considers that it is necessary to do so to advance the FCA's integrity objective under section 1D of FSMA.

6B. In determining the class of a financial instrument as referred to in paragraph 6A—

- a the FCA must have regard to—
 - i its consumer protection objective and competition objective under sections 1C and 1E of FSMA; and
 - ii the most recent classes determined for the financial instruments in question before IP completion day;
- b the FCA may also take into account any relevant information available in relation to the value of the orders executed in relation to the financial instrument in question in the United Kingdom or in any other country.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

6C. If the FCA does not determine the class of a financial instrument during the transitional period in accordance with paragraphs 6A and 6B, the class determined for that financial instrument (if any) before IP completion day must continue to apply.]

[^{F108}6D. The reference in paragraph 6A to the “transitional period” is a reference to—

- a the period of four years beginning with IP completion day; or
- b the period ending on such day as the Treasury may direct, if that period ends earlier than the period mentioned in sub-paragraph (a).

6E In deciding whether to issue a direction under paragraph 6D(b), the Treasury must take into account whether the FCA is able to carry out its functions relating to transparency under this Regulation and its implementing measures.]

7 In order to ensure the efficient valuation of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments and maximise the possibility of investment firms to obtain the best deal for their clients, [^{F109}the FCA may make] technical standards to specify further the arrangements for the publication of a firm quote as referred to in paragraph 1, the determination of whether prices reflect prevailing market conditions as referred to in paragraph 3, and of the standard market size as referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4.

F110 ...

F110 ...

Textual Amendments

- F99** Words in Art. 14(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F100** Art. 14(5A) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F101** Words in Art. 14(6) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(c)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F102** Words in Art. 14(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(c)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F103** Words in Art. 14(6) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(c)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F104** Words in Art. 14(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(c)(iv)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F105** Words in Art. 14(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(c)(v)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F106** Art. 14(6A)-(6C) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(i)(i)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F107** Words in Art. 14(6A) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 6(2)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(aa)
- F108** Art. 14(6D)(6E) inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 6(3)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(aa)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

F109 Words in Art. 14(7) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(e)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F110 Words in Art. 14(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(1)(e)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 15

Execution of client orders

1 Systematic internalisers shall make public their quotes on a regular and continuous basis during normal trading hours. They may update their quotes at any time. They shall be allowed, under exceptional market conditions, to withdraw their quotes.

[^{F111}Firms that meet the definition of systematic internaliser must notify the FCA in accordance with the rules of that authority. The FCA must publish a list of the systematic internalisers in the United Kingdom for which it has received notifications.]

The quotes shall be made public in a manner which is easily accessible to other market participants on a reasonable commercial basis.

2 Systematic internalisers shall, while complying with [^{F112}the rules in section 11.2A of the Conduct of Business sourcebook, Articles 64 to 66 of Regulation (EU) 2017/565, Regulation (EU) 2017/575 and Regulation (EU) 2017/576], execute the orders they receive from their clients in relation to the shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments for which they are systematic internalisers at the quoted prices at the time of reception of the order.

However, in justified cases, they may execute those orders at a better price provided that the price falls within a public range close to market conditions.

3 Systematic internalisers may execute orders they receive from their professional clients at prices different than their quoted ones without having to comply with the requirements established in paragraph 2, in respect of transactions where execution in several securities is part of one transaction or in respect of orders that are subject to conditions other than the current market price.

4 Where a systematic internaliser quoting only one quote or whose highest quote is lower than the standard market size receives an order from a client of a size bigger than its quotation size, but lower than the standard market size, it may decide to execute that part of the order which exceeds its quotation size, provided that it is executed at the quoted price, except where otherwise permitted under the conditions laid down in paragraphs 2 and 3. Where the systematic internaliser is quoting in different sizes and receives an order between those sizes, which it chooses to execute, it shall execute the order at one of the quoted prices in compliance with [^{F113}rules 11.3.1, 11.4.1, 11.4.4A and 11.4.5 of the Conduct of Business sourcebook, and Articles 67 to 70 of Regulation (EU) 2017/565], except where otherwise permitted under the conditions of paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Article.

5 [^{F114}The Treasury may by regulations clarify] what constitutes a reasonable commercial basis to make quotes public as referred to in paragraph 1.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Textual Amendments

- F111** Words in Art. 15(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(2)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F112** Words in Art. 15(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(2)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F113** Words in Art. 15(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(2)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F114** Words in Art. 15(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(2)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 16

Obligations of competent authorities

The [^{F115}competent authority] shall check the following:

- (a) that investment firms regularly update bid and offer prices published in accordance with Article 14 and maintain prices which reflect the prevailing market conditions;
- (b) that investment firms comply with the conditions for price improvement laid down in Article 15(2).

Textual Amendments

- F115** Words in Art. 16 substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(3)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 17

Access to quotes

1 Systematic internalisers shall be allowed to decide, on the basis of their commercial policy and in an objective non-discriminatory way, the clients to whom they give access to their quotes. To that end there shall be clear standards for governing access to their quotes. Systematic internalisers may refuse to enter into or discontinue business relationships with clients on the basis of commercial considerations such as the client credit status, the counterparty risk and the final settlement of the transaction.

2 In order to limit the risk of exposure to multiple transactions from the same client, systematic internalisers shall be allowed to limit in a non-discriminatory way the number of transactions from the same client which they undertake to enter at the published conditions. They may, in a non-discriminatory way and in accordance with [^{F116}rules 11.3.1, 11.4.1, 11.4.4A and 11.4.5 of the Conduct of Business sourcebook, and Articles 67 to 70 of Regulation (EU) 2017/565], limit the total number of transactions from different clients at the same time

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

provided that this is allowable only where the number and/or volume of orders sought by clients considerably exceeds the norm.

3 In order to ensure the efficient valuation of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments and maximise the possibility for investment firms to obtain the best deal for their clients, [^{F117}the Treasury may by regulations specify]:

- a the criteria specifying when a quote is published on a regular and continuous basis and is easily accessible as referred to in Article 15(1) as well as the means by which investment firms may comply with their obligation to make public their quotes, which shall include the following possibilities:
 - (i) through the facilities of any regulated market which has admitted the financial instrument in question to trading;
 - (ii) through an APA;
 - (iii) through proprietary arrangements;
- b the criteria specifying those transactions where execution in several securities is part of one transaction or those orders that are subject to conditions other than current market price as referred to in Article 15(3);
- c the criteria specifying what can be considered as exceptional market conditions that allow for the withdrawal of quotes as well as the conditions for updating quotes as referred to in Article 15(1);
- d the criteria specifying when the number and/or volume of orders sought by clients considerably exceeds the norm as referred to in paragraph 2.
- e the criteria specifying when prices fall within a public range close to market conditions as referred to in Article 15(2).

Textual Amendments

F116 Words in Art. 17(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(4)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F117 Words in Art. 17(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(4)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

^{F118} Article 17a

Tick sizes

Systematic internalisers' quotes, price improvements on those quotes and execution prices shall comply with tick sizes set in accordance with [^{F119}paragraph 3G of Schedule 1 to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Recognition Requirements for Investment Exchanges, Clearing Houses and Central Securities Depositories) Regulations 2001, as if that paragraph applied to the systemic internaliser in the course of its operations as such and sub-paragraph (1A) were omitted].

Application of tick sizes shall not prevent systematic internalisers matching orders ^{F120}... at mid#point within the current bid and offer prices.]

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Textual Amendments

- F118** Inserted by Regulation (EU) 2019/2033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on the prudential requirements of investment firms and amending Regulations (EU) No 1093/2010, (EU) No 575/2013, (EU) No 600/2014 and (EU) No 806/2014 (Text with EEA relevance).
- F119** Words in Art. 17a substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(4A)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as inserted by S.I. 2020/1385, regs. 1(4), **49(3)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F120** Words in Art. 17a omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 9** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(bb)

Article 18

Obligation for systematic internalisers to make public firm quotes in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives

1 Investment firms shall make public firm quotes in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives traded on a trading venue for which they are systematic internalisers and for which there is a liquid market when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- a they are prompted for a quote by a client of the systematic internaliser;
- b they agree to provide a quote.

2 In relation to bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives traded on a trading venue for which there is not a liquid market, systematic internalisers shall disclose quotes to their clients on request if they agree to provide a quote. That obligation may be waived where the conditions specified in Article 9(1) are met.

3 Systematic internalisers may update their quotes at any time. They may withdraw their quotes under exceptional market conditions.

[^{F1214} Firms which meet the definition of systematic internaliser must notify the FCA in accordance with the rules of that authority. The FCA must publish a list of the systematic internalisers in the United Kingdom for which it has received notifications.]

5 Systematic internalisers shall make the firm quotes published in accordance with paragraph 1 available to their other clients. Notwithstanding, they shall be allowed to decide, on the basis of their commercial policy and in an objective non-discriminatory way, the clients to whom they give access to their quotes. To that end, systematic internalisers shall have in place clear standards for governing access to their quotes. Systematic internalisers may refuse to enter into or discontinue business relationships with clients on the basis of commercial considerations such as the client credit status, the counterparty risk and the final settlement of the transaction.

6 Systematic internalisers shall undertake to enter into transactions under the published conditions with any other client to whom the quote is made available in accordance with paragraph 5 when the quoted size is at or below the size specific to the financial instrument determined in accordance with Article 9(5)(d).

Systematic internalisers shall not be subject to the obligation to publish a firm quote pursuant to paragraph 1 for financial instruments that fall below the threshold of liquidity determined in accordance with Article 9(4).

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

7 Systematic internalisers shall be allowed to establish non-discriminatory and transparent limits on the number of transactions they undertake to enter into with clients pursuant to any given quote.

8 The quotes published pursuant to paragraph 1 and 5 and those at or below the size referred to in paragraph 6 shall be made public in a manner which is easily accessible to other market participants on a reasonable commercial basis.

9 The quoted price or prices shall be such as to ensure that the systematic internaliser complies with its obligations under [F122 section 11.2A of the Conduct of Business sourcebook, Articles 64 to 66 of Regulation (EU) 2017/565, Regulation (EU) 2017/575 and Regulation (EU) 2017/576], where applicable, and shall reflect prevailing market conditions in relation to prices at which transactions are concluded for the same or similar financial instruments on a trading venue.

However, in justified cases, they may execute orders at a better price provided that the price falls within a public range close to market conditions.

10 Systematic internalisers shall not be subject to this Article when they deal in sizes above the size specific to the financial instrument determined in accordance with Article 9(5)(d).

[F121 In respect of a package order and without prejudice to paragraph 2, the obligations in this Article shall only apply to the package order as a whole and not to any component of the package order separately.]

Textual Amendments

F12 Inserted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).

F121 Art. 18(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(5)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F122 Words in Art. 18(9) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(5)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 19

Monitoring by [F123 the competent authority]

1 [F124 The competent authority] shall monitor the application of Article 18 regarding the sizes at which quotes are made available to clients of the investment firm and to other market participants relative to other trading activity of the firm, and the degree to which the quotes reflect prevailing market conditions in relation to transactions in the same or similar financial instruments on a trading venue. F125 ...

2 [F126 The Treasury may by regulations specify] the sizes referred to in Article 18(6) at which a firm shall enter into transactions with any other client to whom the quote is made available. The size specific to the financial instrument shall be determined in accordance with the criteria set in Article 9(5)(d).

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

3 ^[F127]The Treasury may by regulations specify] what constitutes a reasonable commercial basis to make quotes public as referred to in Article 18(8).

Textual Amendments

- F123** Words in Art. 19 heading substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(6)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F124** Words in Art. 19(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(6)(b)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F125** Words in Art. 19(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(6)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F126** Words in Art. 19(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(6)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F127** Words in Art. 19(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(6)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 20

Post-trade disclosure by investment firms, including systematic internalisers, in respect of shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments

1 Investment firms which, either on own account or on behalf of clients, conclude transactions in shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments traded on a trading venue, shall make public the volume and price of those transactions and the time at which they were concluded. That information shall be made public through an APA.

2 The information which is made public in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Article and the time-limits within which it is published shall comply with the requirements adopted pursuant to Article 6, including the regulatory technical standards adopted in accordance with Article 7(2)(a). Where the measures adopted pursuant to Article 7 provide for deferred publication for certain categories of transaction in shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments traded on a trading venue, that possibility shall also apply to those transactions when undertaken outside trading venues.

3 ^[F128]The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the following:

- a identifiers for the different types of transactions published under this Article, distinguishing between those determined by factors linked primarily to the valuation of the financial instruments and those determined by other factors;
- b the application of the obligation under paragraph 1 to transactions involving the use of those financial instruments for collateral, lending or other purposes where the exchange of financial instruments is determined by factors other than the current market valuation of the financial instrument;
- c the party to a transaction that has to make the transaction public in accordance with paragraph 1 if both parties to the transaction are investment firms.

F129
...

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

F129

...

Textual Amendments

F128 Words in Art. 20(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(7)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F129 Words in Art. 20(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(7)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 21

Post-trade disclosure by investment firms, including systematic internalisers, in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives

1 Investment firms which, either on own account or on behalf of clients, conclude transactions in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives traded on a trading venue shall make public the volume and price of those transactions and the time at which they were concluded. That information shall be made public through an APA.

2 Each individual transaction shall be made public once through a single APA.

3 The information which is made public in accordance with paragraph 1 and the time-limits within which it is published shall comply with the requirements adopted pursuant to Article 10, including the regulatory technical standards adopted in accordance with Article 11(4) (a) and (b).

4 ^[F130]The competent authority] shall be able to authorise investment firms to provide for deferred publication, or may request the publication of limited details of a transaction or details of several transactions in an aggregated form, or a combination thereof, during the time period of the deferral or may allow the omission of the publication of the volume for individual transactions during an extended time period of deferral, or in the case of non-equity financial instruments that are not sovereign debt, may allow the publication of several transactions in an aggregated form during an extended time period of deferral, or in the case of sovereign debt instruments may allow the publication of several transactions in an aggregated form for an indefinite period of time, and may temporarily suspend the obligations referred to in paragraph 1 on the same conditions as laid down in Article 11.

Where the measures adopted pursuant to Article 11 provide for deferred publication and publication of limited details or details in an aggregated form, or a combination thereof, or for omission of the publication of the volume for certain categories of transactions in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives traded on a trading venue, that possibility shall also apply to those transactions when undertaken outside trading venues.

^[F131]4A. During the transitional period referred to in Article ^[F132]14(6D)], the FCA may suspend the obligations referred to in Article 21(1) in relation to a specified class of financial instruments as described in paragraph 4 for a specified period otherwise than on the conditions laid down in Article 11 if the FCA considers that it is necessary to do so to advance the FCA's integrity objective under section 1D of FSMA.

4B. In deciding whether to suspend those obligations—

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- a the FCA must also take into account—
 - i its consumer protection objective and competition objective under sections 1C and 1E of FSMA; and
 - ii the most recent specified threshold published before IP completion day on the basis of calculations under Article 16 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/583 supplementing Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments with regard to regulatory technical standards on transparency requirements for trading venues and investment firms in respect of bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances and derivatives;
 - b the FCA may also take into account any other relevant information available in relation to liquidity in the relevant class of financial instrument concerned, whether in the United Kingdom or in any other country.]
- 5 [F133 The FCA may make] technical standards in such a way as to enable the publication of information required under [F134 regulation 14 of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017] to specify the following:
- a the identifiers for the different types of transactions published in accordance with this Article, distinguishing between those determined by factors linked primarily to the valuation of the financial instruments and those determined by other factors;
 - b the application of the obligation under paragraph 1 to transactions involving the use of those financial instruments for collateral, lending or other purposes where the exchange of financial instruments is determined by factors other than the current market valuation of the financial instrument;
 - c the party to a transaction that has to make the transaction public in accordance with paragraph 1 if both parties to the transaction are investment firms.

F135
...

F135
...

Textual Amendments

- F130** Words in Art. 21(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(8)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F131** Art. 21(4A)(4B) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(8)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11) (as amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(i)(ii)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F132** Word in Art. 21(4A) substituted (1.1.2024) by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1410\)](#), regs. 1(2), **17(3)(c)**
- F133** Words in Art. 21(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(8)(c)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F134** Words in Art. 21(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(8)(c)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F135** Words in Art. 21(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **28(8)(c)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Article 22

Providing information for the purposes of transparency and other calculations

1 In order to carry out calculations for determining the requirements for the pre-trade and post-trade transparency and the trading obligation regimes imposed by Articles 3 to 11, Articles 14 to 21 and Article 32, which are applicable to financial instruments and for determining whether an investment firm is a systematic internaliser, [^{F136}the competent authority] may require information from:

- a trading venues;
- b APAs; and
- c CTPs.

2 Trading venues, APAs and CTPs shall store the necessary data for a sufficient period of time.

^{F137}3

4 [^{F138}The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the content and frequency of data requests and the formats and the timeframe in which trading venues, APAs and CTPs must respond to such requests in accordance with paragraph 1, the type of data that must be stored, and the minimum period of time for which trading venues, APAs and CTPs must store data in order to be able to respond to such requests in accordance with paragraph 2.

^{F139} ...

^{F139} ...

Textual Amendments

F136 Words in Art. 22(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(9)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F137 Art. 22(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(9)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F138 Words in Art. 22(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(9)(c)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F139 Words in Art. 22(4) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(9)(c)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 23

[^{F140}Investment firms operating internal matching systems]

^{F141}1

^{F142}1A.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

2 An investment firm that operates an internal matching system which executes client orders in shares, depositary receipts, ETFs, certificates and other similar financial instruments on a multilateral basis must ensure it [F143]has permission to operate a multilateral trading facility under Part 4A of FSMA] and comply with all relevant provisions pertaining to [F144]such permissions].

- F145 3
- F146 4.
- F147 5.
- F148 6.

Textual Amendments

F140 Art. 23 heading substituted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(3)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)

F141 Art. 23(1) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(2)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)

F142 Art. 23(1A) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(2)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)

F143 Words in Art. 23(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(10)(b)(i)** (as amended by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), 16(12)); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F144 Words in Art. 23(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **28(10)(b)(ii)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F145 Art. 23(3) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(2)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)

F146 Art. 23(4) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(2)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)

F147 Art. 23(5) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(2)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)

F148 Art. 23(6) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 13(2)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)

Textual Amendments

F98 Substituted by Regulation (EU) 2019/2033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on the prudential requirements of investment firms and amending Regulations (EU) No 1093/2010, (EU) No 575/2013, (EU) No 600/2014 and (EU) No 806/2014 (Text with EEA relevance).

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

TITLE IV

TRANSACTION REPORTING

Article 24

Obligation to uphold integrity of markets

[^{F149} The FCA] shall monitor the activities of investment firms to ensure that they act honestly, fairly and professionally and in a manner which promotes the integrity of the market.

Textual Amendments

F149 Words in Art. 24 substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(1)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 25

Obligation to maintain records

1 Investment firms shall keep at the disposal of the competent authority, for five years, the relevant data relating to all orders and all transactions in financial instruments which they have carried out, whether on own account or on behalf of a client. In the case of transactions carried out on behalf of clients, the records shall contain all the information and details of the identity of the client, and the information required under [^{F150}the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017].^{F151}...

2 The operator of a trading venue shall keep at the disposal of the competent authority, for at least five years, the relevant data relating to all orders in financial instruments which are advertised through their systems. The records shall contain the relevant data that constitute the characteristics of the order, including those that link an order with the executed transaction(s) that stems from that order and the details of which shall be reported in accordance with Article 26(1) and (3).^{F152}...

3 [^{F153}The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the details of the relevant order data required to be maintained under paragraph 2 of this Article that is not referred to in Article 26.

Those^{F154}... technical standards shall include the identification code of the member or participant which transmitted the order, the identification code of the order, the date and time the order was transmitted, the characteristics of the order, including the type of order, the limit price if applicable, the validity period, any specific order instructions, details of any modification, cancellation, partial or full execution of the order, the agency or principal capacity.

F155
...

F155
...

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Textual Amendments

- F150** Words in Art. 25(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(2)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F151** Words in Art. 25(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(2)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F152** Words in Art. 25(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(2)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F153** Words in Art. 25(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(2)(c)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F154** Words in Art. 25(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(2)(c)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F155** Words in Art. 25(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(2)(c)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 26

Obligation to report transactions

1 Investment firms which execute transactions in financial instruments shall report complete and accurate details of such transactions to the competent authority as quickly as possible, and no later than the close of the following working day.

F156
...

F156
...

- 2 The obligation laid down in paragraph 1 shall apply to:
- a financial instruments which are admitted to trading or traded on a [^{F157}UK, Gibraltar or EU trading venue] or for which a request for admission to trading has been made;
 - b financial instruments where the underlying is a financial instrument traded on a [^{F157}UK, Gibraltar or EU trading venue]; and
 - c financial instruments where the underlying is an index or a basket composed of financial instruments traded on a [^{F157}UK, Gibraltar or EU trading venue].

The obligation shall apply to transactions in financial instruments referred to in points (a) to (c) irrespective of whether or not such transactions are carried out on the [^{F157}UK, Gibraltar or EU trading venue].

3 The reports shall, in particular, include details of the names and numbers of the financial instruments bought or sold, the quantity, the dates and times of execution, the transaction prices, a designation to identify the clients on whose behalf the investment firm has executed that transaction, a designation to identify the persons and the computer algorithms within the investment firm responsible for the investment decision and the execution of the transaction, a designation to identify the applicable waiver under which the trade has taken place, means of identifying the investment firms concerned, and a designation to identify a short

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

sale as defined in Article 2(1)(b) of Regulation (EU) No 236/2012 in respect of any shares and sovereign debt within the scope of Articles 12, 13 and 17 of that Regulation. For transactions not carried out on a trading venue, the reports shall include a designation identifying the types of transactions in accordance with the measures to be adopted pursuant to Article 20(3)(a) and Article 21(5)(a). For commodity derivatives, the reports shall indicate whether the transaction reduces risk in an objectively measurable way in accordance with [F158Part 3 of the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017].

4 Investment firms which transmit orders shall include in the transmission of that order all the details as specified in paragraphs 1 and 3. Instead of including the mentioned details when transmitting orders, an investment firm may choose to report the transmitted order, if it is executed, as a transaction in accordance with the requirements under paragraph 1. In that case, the transaction report by the investment firm shall state that it pertains to a transmitted order.

5 The operator of a trading venue shall report details of transactions in financial instruments traded on its platform which are executed through its systems by a firm which is not subject to this Regulation in accordance with paragraphs 1 and 3.

6 In reporting the designation to identify the clients as required under paragraphs 3 and 4, investment firms shall use a legal entity identifier established to identify clients that are legal persons.

F159
...

7 The reports shall be made to the competent authority either by the investment firm itself, an ARM acting on its behalf or by the trading venue through whose system the transaction was completed, in accordance with paragraphs 1, 3 and 9.

Investment firms shall have responsibility for the completeness, accuracy and timely submission of the reports which are submitted to the competent authority.

By way of derogation from that responsibility, where an investment firm reports details of those transactions through an ARM which is acting on its behalf or a trading venue, the investment firm shall not be responsible for failures in the completeness, accuracy or timely submission of the reports which are attributable to the ARM or trading venue. In those cases and subject to [F160regulation 16(3)(d) of the Data Reporting Services Regulations] the ARM or trading venue shall be responsible for those failures.

Investment firms must nevertheless take reasonable steps to verify the completeness, accuracy and timeliness of the transaction reports which were submitted on their behalf.

[F161The FCA] shall require the trading venue, when making reports on behalf of the investment firm, to have sound security mechanisms in place designed to guarantee the security and authentication of the means of transfer of information, to minimise the risk of data corruption and unauthorised access and to prevent information leakage maintaining the confidentiality of the data at all times. [F161The FCA] shall require the trading venue to maintain adequate resources and have back-up facilities in place in order to offer and maintain its services at all times.

Trade-matching or reporting systems, including trade repositories registered or recognised in accordance with Title VI of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, may be approved by the competent authority as an ARM in order to transmit transaction reports to the competent authority in accordance with paragraphs 1, 3 and 9.

Where transactions have been reported to a trade repository in accordance with Article 9 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 which is approved as an ARM and where those

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

reports contain the details required under paragraphs 1, 3 and 9 and are transmitted to the competent authority by the trade repository within the time limit set in paragraph 1, the obligation on the investment firm laid down in paragraph 1 shall be considered to have been complied with.

Where there are errors or omissions in the transaction reports, the ARM, investment firm or trading venue reporting the transaction shall correct the information and submit a corrected report to the competent authority.

^{F162}g

9 [^{F163}The FCA may make] technical standards to specify:

- a data standards and formats for the information to be reported in accordance with paragraphs 1 and 3, including the methods and arrangements for reporting financial transactions and the form and content of such reports;

^{F164}b

- c the references of the financial instruments bought or sold, the quantity, the dates and times of execution, the transaction prices, the information and details of the identity of the client, a designation to identify the clients on whose behalf the investment firm has executed that transaction, a designation to identify the persons and the computer algorithms within the investment firm responsible for the investment decision and the execution of the transaction, a designation to identify the applicable waiver under which the trade has taken place, the means of identifying the investment firms concerned, the way in which the transaction was executed, data fields necessary for the processing and analysis of the transaction reports in accordance with paragraph 3; and
- d the designation to identify short sales of shares and sovereign debt as referred to in paragraph 3;
- e the relevant categories of financial instrument to be reported in accordance with paragraph 2;
- f the conditions upon which legal entity identifiers are developed, attributed and maintained, by [^{F165}the United Kingdom] in accordance with paragraph 6, and the conditions under which those legal entity identifiers are used by investment firms so as to provide, pursuant to paragraphs 3, 4 and 5, for the designation to identify the clients in the transaction reports they are required to establish pursuant to paragraph 1;
- g the application of transaction reporting obligations to branches of investment firms;
- h what constitutes a transaction and execution of a transaction for the purposes of this Article.
- i when an investment firm is deemed to have transmitted an order for the purposes of paragraph 4.

^{F166} ...

^{F166} ...

10 By [^{F283}January 2020], [^{F167}the FCA must publish a report] on the functioning of this Article, including its interaction with the related reporting obligations under Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, and whether the content and format of transaction reports ^{F168}... comprehensively enables monitoring of the activities of investment firms in accordance with Article 24 of this Regulation. ^{F169}...

^{F170}11. For the purposes of paragraph 2—

- a ‘Gibraltar trading venue’ means a Gibraltar regulated market, a Gibraltar multilateral trading facility or a Gibraltar organised trading facility;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- b for the purposes of subparagraph (a)—
- i ‘Gibraltar regulated market’ means a regulated market which is authorised and functions regularly and in accordance with Part 3 of the Financial Services (Markets in Financial Instruments) Act 2018 of Gibraltar (as amended from time to time);
 - ii ‘Gibraltar multilateral trading facility’ means a multilateral system, operated by an investment firm or a market operator, which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments (in the system and in accordance with non-discretionary rules) in a way which results in a contract in accordance with Part 2 of the Financial Services (Markets in Financial Instruments) Act 2018 of Gibraltar (as amended from time to time);
 - iii ‘Gibraltar organised trading facility’ means a multilateral system—
 - aa which is not a regulated market or an MTF;
 - bb in which multiple third-party buying and selling interests in bonds, structured finance products, emission allowances or derivatives are able to interact in the system in a way that results in a contract, in accordance with Part 2 of the Financial Services (Markets in Financial Instruments) Act 2018 of Gibraltar (as amended from time to time).]

Textual Amendments

- F28** Substituted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).
- F156** Words in Art. 26(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(a)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F157** Words in Art. 26(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(b)** (as amended by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(13)(a)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F158** Words in Art. 26(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(c)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F159** Words in Art. 26(6) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(d)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F160** Words in Art. 26(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(e)(i)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F161** Words in Art. 26(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(e)(ii)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F162** Art. 26(8) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(f)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F163** Words in Art. 26(9) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(g)(i)(aa)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F164** Art. 26(9)(b) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(g)(i)(bb)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F165** Words in Art. 26(9)(f) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(g)(i)(cc)** (as inserted by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(13)(b)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F166** Words in Art. 26(9) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(g)(ii)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F167** Words in Art. 26(10) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(h)(i)(aa)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F168** Words in Art. 26(10) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(h)(i)(bb)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F169** Words in Art. 26(10) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(h)(ii)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F170** Art. 26(11) inserted by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(3)(i)** (as inserted by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(13)(c)**; 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**)

Article 27

Obligation to supply financial instrument reference data

1 With regard to financial instruments admitted to trading on regulated markets or traded on MTFs or OTFs, trading venues shall provide ^{F171}[the FCA] with identifying reference data for the purposes of transaction reporting under Article 26.

With regard to other financial instruments covered by Article ^{F172}[26(2)(b) or (c)] traded on its system, each systematic internaliser shall provide ^{F173}[the FCA] with reference data relating to those financial instruments.

Identifying reference data shall be made ready for submission to the ^{F174}[FCA] in an electronic and standardised format before trading commences in the financial instrument that it refers to. The financial instrument reference data shall be updated whenever there are changes to the data with respect to a financial instrument. ^{F175}This data is to be transmitted without delay to the FCA, which must publish it as soon as practicable on its website. ^{F176}...

2 In order to allow ^{F177}[the FCA] to monitor, pursuant to Article 26, the activities of investment firms to ensure that they act honestly, fairly and professionally and in a manner which promotes the integrity of the market, ^{F178}[the FCA] shall establish the necessary arrangements in order to ensure that:

- a ^{F179}[the FCA] effectively receive the financial instrument reference data pursuant to paragraph 1;
- b the quality of the data so received is appropriate for the purpose of transaction reporting under Article 26;

^{F180}c

3 ^{F181}[The FCA may make] technical standards to specify:

- a data standards and formats for the financial instrument reference data in accordance with paragraph 1, including the methods and arrangements for supplying the data and any update thereto to ^{F182}[the FCA] in accordance with paragraph 1, and the form and content of such data;
- b the technical measures that are necessary in relation to the arrangements to be made by ^{F183}[the FCA] pursuant to paragraph 2.

^{F184} ...

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

F184

...

Textual Amendments

- F171** Words in Art. 27(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F172** Words in Art. 27(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(a)(ii)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F173** Words in Art. 27(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(a)(ii)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F174** Word in Art. 27(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(a)(iii)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F175** Words in Art. 27(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(a)(iii)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F176** Words in Art. 27(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(a)(iv)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F177** Words in Art. 27(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(b)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F178** Words in Art. 27(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(b)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F179** Words in Art. 27(2)(a) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F180** Art. 27(2)(c) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(b)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F181** Words in Art. 27(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(c)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F182** Words in Art. 27(3)(a) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(c)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F183** Words in Art. 27(3)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(c)(i)(cc)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F184** Words in Art. 27(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **29(4)(c)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

TITLE V

DERIVATIVES

Article 28

Obligation to trade on regulated markets, MTFs or OTFs

1 ^[F185] Relevant financial counterparties and relevant non-financial counterparties shall conclude transactions which are neither intragroup transactions as defined in Article 3 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 nor transactions covered by the transitional provisions in Article 89 of that Regulation with other relevant financial counterparties or other relevant non-financial counterparties] in derivatives pertaining to a class of derivatives that has been declared subject to the trading obligation in accordance with the procedure set out in Article 32 and listed in the register referred to in Article 34 only on:

- a regulated markets;
- b MTFs;
- c OTFs; or
- ^[F186]d third-country trading venues, provided that—
 - i either—
 - aa a decision has been adopted before IP completion day by the European Commission in accordance with paragraph 4 of this Article as it had effect in the European Union before IP completion day; or
 - bb the Treasury has made regulations in accordance with paragraph 4 of this Article as it applies in the United Kingdom on and after IP completion day; and
 - ii the third country provides for an effective equivalent system for recognition of UK trading venues to admit to trading or trade derivatives declared subject to a trading obligation in that third country on a non-exclusive basis.]

^[F187]1A For the purposes of this Article—

- a) “financial counterparty” and “non-financial counterparty” have the same meanings as in Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 (see Article 2(8) and (9) of that Regulation);
- b) a financial counterparty is a “relevant” financial counterparty if it is subject to the clearing obligation referred to in Article 4 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012;
- c) a non-financial counterparty is a “relevant” non-financial counterparty in respect of derivative contracts pertaining to any asset classes if it is subject to that clearing obligation in respect of derivative contracts pertaining to those asset classes.]

2 The trading obligation shall also apply to counterparties referred to in paragraph 1 which enter into derivatives transactions pertaining to a class of derivatives that has been declared subject to the trading obligation with third-country financial institutions or other third-country entities that would be subject to the clearing obligation if they were established in the ^[F188]United Kingdom]. The trading obligation shall also apply to third-country entities that would be subject to the clearing obligation if they were established in the ^[F188]United Kingdom], which enter into derivatives transactions pertaining to a class of derivatives that has been declared subject to the trading obligation, provided that the contract has a direct, substantial and foreseeable effect within the ^[F188]United Kingdom] or where such obligation is necessary or appropriate to prevent the evasion of any provision of this Regulation.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

[^{F189}The competent authority must] regularly monitor the activity in derivatives which have not been declared subject to the trading obligation as described in paragraph 1 in order to identify cases where a particular class of contracts may pose systemic risk and to prevent regulatory arbitrage between derivative transactions subject to the trading obligation and derivative transactions which are not subject to the trading obligation.

3 Derivatives declared subject to the trading obligation pursuant to paragraph 1 shall be eligible to be admitted to trading on a regulated market or to trade on any trading venue as referred to in paragraph 1 on a non-exclusive and non-discriminatory basis.

4 [^{F190} The Treasury may by regulations specify] that the legal and supervisory framework of a third country ensures that a trading venue authorised in that third country complies with legally binding requirements which are equivalent to the requirements for the trading venues referred to in paragraph 1(a), (b) or (c) of this Article, resulting from this Regulation, [^{F191}United Kingdom law which was relied on by the United Kingdom before IP completion day to implement] Directive 2014/65/EU, and Regulation (EU) No 596/2014, and which are subject to effective supervision and enforcement in that third country.

Those decisions shall be for the sole purpose of determining eligibility as a trading venue for derivatives subject to the trading obligation.

The legal and supervisory framework of a third country is considered to have equivalent effect where that framework fulfils all the following conditions:

- a trading venues in that third country are subject to authorisation and to effective supervision and enforcement on an ongoing basis;
- b trading venues have clear and transparent rules regarding admission of financial instruments to trading so that such financial instruments are capable of being traded in a fair, orderly and efficient manner, and are freely negotiable;
- c issuers of financial instruments are subject to periodic and ongoing information requirements ensuring a high level of investor protection;
- d it ensures market transparency and integrity via rules addressing market abuse in the form of insider dealing and market manipulation;

[^{F192}Regulations made by the Treasury] under this paragraph may be limited to a category or categories of trading venues. In that case, a third-country trading venue is only included in paragraph 1(d) if it falls within a category covered by [^{F193}regulations made by the Treasury].

[^{F194}In this paragraph, references to requirements of United Kingdom law which was relied on by the United Kingdom before IP completion day to implement Directive 2014/65/EU are to those requirements as they apply on the day on which regulations are made by the Treasury under this Article.]

5 In order to ensure consistent application of this Article, [^{F195}the FCA may make] technical standards to specify the types of contracts referred to in paragraph 2 which have a direct, substantial and foreseeable effect within [^{F196}the United Kingdom] and the cases where the trading obligation is necessary or appropriate to prevent the evasion of any provision of this Regulation.

F197 ...

F197 ...

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Where possible and appropriate, the ^{F198}... technical standards referred to in this paragraph shall be identical to those adopted under Article 4(4) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012.

Textual Amendments

- F185** Words in Art. 28(1) substituted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 16(2)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)
- F186** Art. 28(1)(d) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(a)** (as amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(j)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F187** Art. 28(1A) inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 2 para. 16(3)** (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(zz)(i)(cc)
- F188** Words in Art. 28(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(b)(i)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F189** Words in Art. 28(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(b)(ii)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F190** Words in Art. 28(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(c)(i)(aa)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F191** Words in Art. 28(4) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(c)(i)(bb)** (as amended by S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(3), **14(4)(a)** (as amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 45(a)(ii)**)); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F192** Words in Art. 28(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(c)(ii)(aa)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F193** Words in Art. 28(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(c)(ii)(bb)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F194** Words in Art. 28(4) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(c)(iii)** (as inserted by S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(3), **14(4)(b)** (as amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 45(a)(iii)**)); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F195** Words in Art. 28(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(d)(i)(aa)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F196** Words in Art. 28(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(d)(i)(bb)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F197** Words in Art. 28(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(d)(ii)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F198** Word in Art. 28(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(1)(d)(iii)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 29

Clearing obligation for derivatives traded on regulated markets and timing of acceptance for clearing

1 The operator of a regulated market shall ensure that all transactions in derivatives that are concluded on that regulated market are cleared by a CCP.

2 CCPs, trading venues and investment firms which act as clearing members in accordance with Article 2(14) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 shall have in place effective

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

systems, procedures and arrangements in relation to cleared derivatives to ensure that transactions in cleared derivatives are submitted and accepted for clearing as quickly as technologically practicable using automated systems.

In this paragraph, ‘cleared derivatives’ means

- a all derivatives which are to be cleared pursuant to the clearing obligation under paragraph 1 of this Article or pursuant to the clearing obligation under Article 4 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012;
- b all derivatives which are otherwise agreed by the relevant parties to be cleared.

3 [F199The appropriate regulator may make] technical standards to specify the minimum requirements for systems, procedures and arrangements, including the acceptance timeframes, under this Article taking into account the need to ensure proper management of operational or other risks.

[F200The appropriate regulator] shall have ongoing authority to develop further F201 ... technical standards to update those in force if it considers that that is required as industry standards evolve.

F202

...

F202

...

[F203For the purposes of this paragraph, “appropriate regulator” means—

- a the Bank of England, in relation to CCPs;
- b the FCA in all other cases.

The FCA and the Bank of England must co-ordinate the exercise of their functions when making technical standards under this Article to ensure that the technical standards made under it are mutually compatible.]

Textual Amendments

F199 Word in Art. 29(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(2)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F200 Word in Art. 29(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(2)(b)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F201 Word in Art. 29(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(2)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F202 Words in Art. 29(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(2)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F203 Words in Art. 29(3) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(2)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Article 30

Indirect Clearing Arrangements

1 Indirect clearing arrangements with regard to exchange-traded derivatives are permissible provided that those arrangements do not increase counterparty risk and ensure that the assets and positions of the counterparty benefit from protection with equivalent effect to that referred to in Articles 39 and 48 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012.

2 ^[F204]The appropriate regulator may make] technical standards to specify the types of indirect clearing service arrangements, where established, that meet the conditions referred to in paragraph 1, ensuring consistency with provisions established for OTC derivatives under Chapter II of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No 149/2013⁽²⁶⁾. ^[F205]For cases other than CCPs, technical standards may also specify the types of indirect clearing service arrangements that meet conditions for reasonable and transparent commercial terms.]

F206

...

F206

...

^[F207]For the purposes of this paragraph, “appropriate regulator” means—

- a the Bank of England, in relation to CCPs;
- b the FCA in all other cases.

The FCA and the Bank of England must co-ordinate the exercise of their functions when making technical standards under this Article to ensure that the technical standards made under it are mutually compatible.]

Textual Amendments

F204 Words in Art. 30(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(3)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as substituted by S.I. 2020/1385, regs. 1(4), **49(4)**)

F205 Words in Art. 30(2) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(3)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as substituted by S.I. 2020/1385, regs. 1(4), **49(4)**)

F206 Words in Art. 30(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(3)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F207 Words in Art. 30(2) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(3)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 31

Portfolio Compression

1 When providing portfolio compression, investment firms and market operators shall not be subject to the best execution obligation in ^[F208]section 11.2A of the Conduct of Business sourcebook], the transparency obligations in Articles 8, 10, 18 and 21 of this Regulation and the obligation in ^[F209]rule 5AA.1.1 in the Market Conduct sourcebook]. The termination or

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

replacement of the component derivatives in the portfolio compression shall not be subject to Article 28 of this Regulation.

2 Investment firms and market operators providing portfolio compression shall make public through an APA the volumes of transactions subject to portfolio compressions and the time they were concluded within the time limits specified in Article 10.

3 Investment firms and market operators providing portfolio compressions shall keep complete and accurate records of all portfolio compressions which they organise or participate in. Those records shall be made available promptly to the relevant competent authority^{F210} ... upon request.

4 [^{F211}The Treasury may by regulations specify] the following:

- a the elements of portfolio compression,
- b the information to be published pursuant to paragraph 2,

in such a way as to make use as far as possible of any existing record keeping, reporting or publication requirements.

Textual Amendments

F208 Words in Art. 31(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(4)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F209 Words in Art. 31(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(4)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F210 Words in Art. 31(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(4)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F211 Words in Art. 31(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(4)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 32

Trading obligation procedure

1 [^{F212}The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the following:

- a which of the class of derivatives declared subject to the clearing obligation in accordance with Article 5(2) and (4) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 or a relevant subset thereof shall be traded on the venues referred to in Article 28(1) of this Regulation;
- b the date or dates from which the trading obligation takes effect, including any phase-in and the categories of counterparties to which the obligation applies where such phase-in and such categories of counterparties have been provided for in^{F213} ... technical standards in accordance with Article 5(2)(b) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012.

F214
...

F214
...

F214
...

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 2 In order for the trading obligation to take effect:
- a the class of derivatives pursuant to paragraph 1(a) or a relevant subset thereof must be admitted to trading or traded on at least one trading venue as referred to in Article 28(1), and
 - b there must be sufficient third-party buying and selling interest in the class of derivatives or a relevant subset thereof so that such a class of derivatives is considered sufficiently liquid to trade only on the venues referred to in Article 28(1).
- 3 In developing the ^{F215}... technical standards referred to in paragraph 1, [^{F216}the FCA] shall consider the class of derivatives or a relevant subset thereof as sufficiently liquid pursuant to the following criteria:
- a the average frequency and size of trades over a range of market conditions, having regard to the nature and lifecycle of products within the class of derivatives;
 - b the number and type of active market participants including the ratio of market participants to products/contracts traded in a given product market;
 - c the average size of the spreads.

In preparing those ^{F215}... technical standards, [^{F216}the FCA] shall take into consideration the anticipated impact that trading obligation might have on the liquidity of a class of derivatives or a relevant subset thereof and the commercial activities of end users which are not financial entities.

[^{F216}The FCA] shall determine whether the class of derivatives or relevant subset thereof is only sufficiently liquid in transactions below a certain size.

4 [^{F217}The FCA] shall, on its own initiative, in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 2 and after conducting a public consultation, identify and notify to the [^{F218}Treasury] the classes of derivatives or individual derivative contracts that should be subject to the obligation to trade on the venues referred to in Article 28(1), but for which no CCP has yet received authorisation under Article 14 or 15 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 or which is not admitted to trading or traded on a trading venue referred to in Article 28(1).

Following the notification by [^{F217}the FCA] referred to in the first subparagraph, the [^{F218}Treasury] may publish a call for development of proposals for the trading of those derivatives on the venues referred to in Article 28(1).

5 [^{F219}The FCA] shall in accordance with paragraph 1, [^{F220}make] technical standards to amend, suspend or revoke existing ^{F221}... technical standards whenever there is a material change in the criteria set out in paragraph 2. ^{F222}...

^{F222} ...

6 [^{F223}The FCA may make] technical standards to specify the criteria referred to in paragraph 2(b).

^{F224} ...

^{F224} ...

Textual Amendments

F212 Words in Art. 32(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F213** Word in Art. 32(1)(b) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F214** Words in Art. 32(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(a)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F215** Words in Art. 32(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(b)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F216** Words in Art. 32(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F217** Words in Art. 32(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(c)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F218** Word in Art. 32(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(c)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F219** Words in Art. 32(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(d)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F220** Word in Art. 32(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(d)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F221** Word in Art. 32(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(d)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F222** Words in Art. 32(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(d)(iv)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F223** Words in Art. 32(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(e)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F224** Words in Art. 32(6) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(5)(e)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 33

Mechanism to avoid duplicative or conflicting rules

F225¹

2 [F226²The Treasury may by regulations specify] that the legal, supervisory and enforcement arrangements of the relevant third country:

- a are equivalent to the requirements resulting from Articles 28 and 29;
- b ensure protection of professional secrecy that is equivalent to that set out in this Regulation;
- c are being effectively applied and enforced in an equitable and non-distortive manner so as to ensure effective supervision and enforcement in that third country.

F227 ...

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

3 [F228Regulations] on equivalence as referred to in paragraph 2 shall have the effect that counterparties entering into a transaction subject to this Regulation shall be deemed to have fulfilled the obligation contained in Articles 28 and 29 where at least one of the counterparties is established in that third country and the counterparties are in compliance with those legal, supervisory and enforcement arrangements of the relevant third country.

[F2294 Where regulations made under paragraph 2 are revoked, transactions by counterparties shall automatically be subject again to all requirements contained in Articles 28 and 29 of this Regulation.]

Textual Amendments

- F225** Art. 33(1) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of *The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018* (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(6)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F226** Words in Art. 33(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by *The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018* (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(6)(b)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F227** Words in Art. 33(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of *The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018* (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(6)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F228** Word in Art. 33(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by *The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018* (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(6)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F229** Art. 33(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by *The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018* (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(6)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

[F230Article 34

Register of derivatives subject to the trading obligation

1. The FCA must publish and maintain on its website a register specifying—
 - a every derivative that appears to the FCA to be subject to the obligation to trade on the venues referred to in Article 28(1);
 - b the venues where the derivative is admitted to trading or traded;
 - c the dates from which the obligation takes effect.
2. The FCA may draw on such information as it considers appropriate to maintain the register, including information published in the register maintained by ESMA under Article 34 of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments as it has effect in EU law.]

Textual Amendments

- F230** Art. 34 substituted (31.12.2020) by *The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018* (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **30(7)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as amended by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(14)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

TITLE VI

NON-DISCRIMINATORY CLEARING ACCESS FOR FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Article 35

Non-discriminatory access to a CCP

1 Without prejudice to Article 7 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 [^{F231}and subject to paragraph 1A], a CCP shall accept to clear financial instruments on a non-discriminatory and transparent basis, including as regards collateral requirements and fees relating to access, regardless of the trading venue on which a transaction is executed. This in particular shall ensure that a trading venue has the right to non-discriminatory treatment of contracts traded on that trading venue in terms of:

- a collateral requirements and netting of economically equivalent contracts, where the inclusion of such contracts in the close-out and other netting procedures of a CCP based on the applicable insolvency law would not endanger the smooth and orderly functioning, the validity or enforceability of such procedures; and
- b cross-margining with correlated contracts cleared by the same CCP under a risk model that complies with Article 41 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012.

A CCP may require that the trading venue comply with the operational and technical requirements established by the CCP including the risk management requirements. The requirement in this paragraph does not apply to any derivative contract that is already subject to the access obligations under Article 7 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012.

A CCP is not bound by this Article if it is connected by close links to a trading venue which has given notification under Article 36(5).

[^{F232}1A. Paragraph 1 does not apply in relation to exchange-traded derivatives.]

2 A request to access a CCP by a trading venue shall be formally submitted to a CCP, [^{F233}the competent authority of the CCP] and the competent authority of the trading venue. The request shall specify to which types of financial instruments access is requested.

3 The CCP shall provide a written response to the trading venue within three months in the case of transferable securities and money market instruments, ^{F234}... either permitting access, under the condition that a relevant competent authority has granted access pursuant to paragraph 4, or denying access. The CCP may deny a request for access only under the conditions specified in paragraph 6(a). If a CCP denies access it shall provide full reasons in its response and inform its competent authority in writing of the decision. ^{F235}... The CCP shall also provide such notification and reasoning to the competent authority of the trading venue. The CCP shall make access possible within three months of providing a positive response to the access request.

4 The competent authority of the CCP or that of the trading venue shall grant a trading venue access to a CCP only where such access:

- ^{F236}a
- b would not threaten the smooth and orderly functioning of the markets, in particular due to liquidity fragmentation, or would not adversely affect systemic risk.

^{F237}

^{F237}

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

If a competent authority refuses access it shall issue its decision within two months following receipt of the request referred to in paragraph 2 and provide full reasons to the other competent authority, the CCP and the trading venue including the evidence on which the decision is based.

5 As regards transferable securities and money market instruments, a CCP that has been newly established and authorised as a CCP as defined in Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 to clear under Article 17 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 or recognised under Article 25 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 or authorised under a pre-existing national authorisation regime for a period of less than three years on 2 July 2014 may, before [F283 January 2018], apply to its competent authority for permission to avail itself of transitional arrangements. The competent authority may decide that this Article does not apply to the CCP in respect of transferable securities and money market instruments, for a transitional period until [F283 July 2020].

Where such a transitional period is approved, the CCP cannot benefit from the access rights under Article 36 or this Article in respect of transferable securities and money market instruments for the duration of that transitional arrangement.^{F238} ...

Where a CCP which has been approved for the transitional arrangements under this paragraph is connected by close links to one or more trading venues, those trading venues shall not benefit from access rights under Article 36 or this Article in respect of transferable securities and money market instruments for the duration of the transitional arrangement.

A CCP which is authorised during the three year period prior to entry into force, but is formed by a merger or acquisition involving at least one CCP authorised prior to that period, shall not be permitted to apply for the transitional arrangements under this paragraph.

6 [F239 The Bank of England may, having consulted the FCA, make] technical standards to specify:

- a the specific conditions under which an access request may be denied by a CCP, including the anticipated volume of transactions, the number and type of users, arrangements for managing operational risk and complexity or other factors creating significant undue risks;
- b the conditions under which access must be permitted by a CCP, including confidentiality of information provided regarding financial instruments during the development phase, the non-discriminatory and transparent basis as regards clearing fees, collateral requirements and operational requirements regarding margining;
- c the conditions under which granting access will threaten the smooth and orderly functioning of markets or would adversely affect systemic risk;
- d the procedure for making a notification under paragraph 5;
- e the conditions for non-discriminatory treatment in terms of how contracts traded on that trading venue are treated in terms of collateral requirements and netting of economically equivalent contracts and cross-margining with correlated contracts cleared by the same CCP.

F240

F240

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Textual Amendments

- F28** Substituted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).
- F231** Words in Art. 35(1) inserted (18.10.2021) by The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(2)(a)**
- F232** Art. 35(1A) inserted (18.10.2021) by The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(2)(b)**
- F233** Words in Art. 35(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(1)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F234** Words in Art. 35(3) omitted (18.10.2021) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(2)(c)**
- F235** Words in Art. 35(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(1)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F236** Art. 35(4)(a) omitted (18.10.2021) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(2)(d)(i)**
- F237** Words in Art. 35(4) omitted (18.10.2021) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(2)(d)(ii)**
- F238** Words in Art. 35(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(1)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F239** Words in Art. 35(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(1)(e)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F240** Words in Art. 35(6) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(1)(e)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 36

Non-discriminatory access to a trading venue

1 Without prejudice to Article 8 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 [^{F241} and subject to paragraph 1A], a trading venue shall provide trade feeds on a non-discriminatory and transparent basis, including as regards fees related to access, upon request to any CCP authorised or recognised by Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 that wishes to clear transactions in financial instruments that are concluded on that trading venue. That requirement does not apply to any derivative contract that is already subject to the access obligations under Article 8 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012.

A trading venue is not bound by this Article if it is connected by close links to a CCP which has given notification that it is availing of the transitional arrangements under Article 35(5).

[^{F242}1A. Paragraph 1 does not apply in relation to exchange-traded derivatives.]

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

2 A request to access a trading venue by a CCP shall be formally submitted to a trading venue, [F243 the competent authority of the trading venue] and the competent authority of the CCP.

3 The trading venue shall provide a written response to the CCP within three months in the case of transferable securities and money market instruments, F244 ... either permitting access, under the condition that the relevant competent authority has granted access pursuant to paragraph 4, or denying access. The trading venue may deny access only under the conditions specified under paragraph 6(a). When access is denied the trading venue shall provide full reasons in its response and inform its competent authority in writing of the decision. F245 ... The trading venue shall also provide such notification and reasoning to the competent authority of the CCP. The trading venue shall make access possible within three months of providing a positive response to the access request.

4 The competent authority of the trading venue or that of the CCP shall grant a CCP access to a trading venue only where such access:

- F246 a
- b would not threaten the smooth and orderly functioning of the markets, in particular due to liquidity fragmentation and the trading venue has put in place adequate mechanisms to prevent such fragmentation, or would not adversely affect systemic risk.

F247

F247

If a competent authority denies access it shall issue its decision within two months following receipt of the request referred to in paragraph 2 and provide full reasons to the other competent authority, the trading venue and the CCP including the evidence on which its decision is based.

F248 5

6 [F249 The FCA may, having consulted the Bank of England, make] technical standards to specify:

- a the specific conditions under which an access request may be denied by a trading venue, including conditions based on the anticipated volume of transactions, the number of users, arrangements for managing operational risk and complexity or other factors creating significant undue risks;
- b the conditions under which access shall be granted, including confidentiality of information provided regarding financial instruments during the development phase and the non-discriminatory and transparent basis as regards fees related to access;
- c the conditions under which granting access will threaten the smooth and orderly functioning of the markets, or would adversely affect systemic risk;

F250 d

F251

F251

Textual Amendments

F241 Words in Art. 36(1) inserted (18.10.2021) by The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), 3(3)(a)

F242 Art. 36(1A) inserted (18.10.2021) by The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), 3(3)(b)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F243** Words in Art. 36(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(2)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F244** Words in Art. 36(3) omitted (18.10.2021) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(3)(c)**
- F245** Words in Art. 36(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(2)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F246** Art. 36(4)(a) omitted (18.10.2021) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(3)(d)(i)**
- F247** Words in Art. 36(4) omitted (18.10.2021) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(3)(d)(ii)**
- F248** Art. 36(5) omitted (18.10.2021) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(3)(e)**
- F249** Words in Art. 36(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(2)(e)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F250** Art. 36(6)(d) omitted (18.10.2021) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments, Benchmarks and Financial Promotions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/1074), regs. 1(2), **3(3)(e)**
- F251** Words in Art. 36(6) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(2)(e)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 37

Non-discriminatory access to and obligation to licence benchmarks

1 Where the value of any financial instrument is calculated by reference to a benchmark, a person with proprietary rights to the benchmark shall ensure that CCPs and trading venues are permitted, for the purposes of trading and clearing, non-discriminatory access to:

- a relevant price and data feeds and information on the composition, methodology and pricing of that benchmark for the purposes of clearing and trading; and
- b licences.

A licence including access to information shall be granted on a fair, reasonable and non-discriminatory basis within three months following the request by a CCP or a trading venue.

Access shall be given at a reasonable commercial price taking into account the price at which access to the benchmark is granted or the intellectual property rights are licensed on equivalent terms to another CCP, trading venues or any related persons for the purposes of clearing and trading. Different prices can be charged to different CCPs, trading venues or any related persons only where objectively justified having regard to reasonable commercial grounds such as the quantity, scope or field of use demanded.

2 Where a new benchmark is developed after [F²⁸3 January 2018] the obligation to licence starts no later than 30 months after a financial instrument referencing that benchmark commenced trading or was admitted to trading. Where a person with proprietary rights to a new

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

benchmark owns an existing benchmark, that person shall establish that compared to any such existing benchmark the new benchmark meets the following cumulative criteria:

- a the new benchmark is not a mere copy or adaptation of any such existing benchmark and the methodology, including the underlying data, of the new benchmark is meaningfully different from any such existing benchmark; and
- b the new benchmark is not a substitute for any such existing benchmark.

This paragraph shall be without prejudice to the application of competition rules ^{F252}

3 No CCP, trading venue or related entity may enter into an agreement with any provider of a benchmark the effect of which would be either:

- a to prevent any other CCP or trading venue from obtaining access to such information or rights as referred to in paragraph 1; or
- b to prevent any other CCP or trading venue from obtaining access to such a licence, as referred to in paragraph 1.

4 [^{F253}The FCA and the Bank of England may make] technical standards to specify:

- a the information through licensing to be made available under paragraph 1(a) for the sole use of the CCP or trading venue;
- b other conditions under which access is granted, including confidentiality of information provided;
- c the standards guiding how a benchmark may be proven to be new in accordance with paragraph 2(a) and (b).

F254 ...

F254 ...

Textual Amendments

- F28** Substituted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).
- F252** Words in Art. 37(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(3)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as substituted by S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(3), **7(3)(a)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F253** Words in Art. 37(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(3)(b)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as substituted by S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(3), **7(3)(a)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F254** Words in Art. 37(4) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **31(3)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as substituted by S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(3), **7(3)(a)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Article 38

Access for third-country CCPs and trading venues

1 A trading venue established in a third country may request access to a CCP established in the [^{F255}United Kingdom] only if [^{F256}the Treasury has made regulations] in accordance with Article 28(4) relating to that third country. A CCP established in a third country may request

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

access to a trading venue in the [^{F255}United Kingdom] subject to that CCP being recognised under Article 25 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 CCPs and trading venues established in third countries shall only be permitted to make use of the access rights in Articles 35 to 36 provided that [^{F256}the Treasury has made regulations] in accordance with paragraph 3 that the legal and supervisory framework of the third country is considered to provide for an effective equivalent system for permitting CCPs and trading venues authorised under foreign regimes access to CCPs and trading venues established in that third country.

2 CCPs and trading venues established in third countries may only request a licence and the access rights in accordance with Article 37 provided that [^{F257}the Treasury has made regulations under paragraph 3 of this Article determining] that the legal and supervisory framework of that third country is considered to provide for an effective equivalent system under which CCPs and trading venues authorised in foreign jurisdictions are permitted access on a fair reasonable and non-discriminatory basis to:

- a relevant price and data feeds and information of composition, methodology and pricing of benchmarks for the purposes of clearing and trading; and
- b licences,

from persons with proprietary rights to benchmarks established in that third country.

3 [^{F258}The Treasury may by regulations determine] that the legal and supervisory framework of a third country ensures that a trading venue and CCP authorised in that third country complies with legally binding requirements which are equivalent to the requirements referred to in paragraph 2 of this Article and which are subject to effective supervision and enforcement in that third country.

The legal and supervisory framework of a third country is considered equivalent where that framework fulfils all the following conditions:

- a trading venues in that third country are subject to authorisation and to effective supervision and enforcement on an ongoing basis;
- b it provides for an effective equivalent system for permitting CCPs and trading venues authorised under foreign regimes access to CCPs and trading venues established in that third country;
- c the legal and supervisory framework of that third country provides for an effective equivalent system under which CCPs and trading venues authorised in foreign jurisdictions are permitted access on a fair reasonable and non discriminatory basis to:
 - (i) relevant price and data feeds and information of composition, methodology and pricing of benchmarks for the purposes of clearing and trading; and
 - (ii) licences,

from persons with proprietary rights to benchmarks established in that third country.

Textual Amendments

F255 Words in Art. 38(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **31(4)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F256 Words in Art. 38(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **31(4)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F257 Words in Art. 38(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **31(4)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as substituted by S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(3), **7(3)(b)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

F258 Words in Art. 38(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), 31(4)(c) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11) (as substituted by S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(3), 7(3)(c)); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

TITLE VII

SUPERVISORY MEASURES ON PRODUCT INTERVENTION AND POSITIONS

CHAPTER 1

Product monitoring and intervention

Article 39

Market monitoring

F259¹

F259²

3 [^{F260}The FCA] shall monitor the market for financial instruments and structured deposits which are marketed, distributed or sold in or from [^{F261}the United Kingdom].

Textual Amendments

F259 Art. 39(1)(2) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), 32(1)(a) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F260 Words in Art. 39(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), 32(1)(b)(i) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F261 Words in Art. 39(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), 32(1)(b)(ii) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

^{F262}Article 40

ESMA temporary intervention powers

Textual Amendments

F262 Art. 40 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), 32(2) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

^{F263}Article 41

EBA temporary intervention powers

Textual Amendments

F263 Art. 41 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(2)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Article 42

Product intervention by competent authorities

1 ^{F264}The FCA] may prohibit or restrict the following in or from ^{F265}the United Kingdom]:

- a the marketing, distribution or sale of certain financial instruments or structured deposits or financial instruments or structured deposits with certain specified features; or
- b a type of financial activity or practice.

2 ^{F266}The FCA] may take the action referred to in paragraph 1 if it is satisfied on reasonable grounds that:

- a either
 - (i) a financial instrument, structured deposit or activity or practice gives rise to significant investor protection concerns or poses a threat to the orderly functioning and integrity of financial markets or commodity markets or to the stability of whole or part of the financial system ^{F267}within the United Kingdom]; or
 - (ii) a derivative has a detrimental effect on the price formation mechanism in the underlying market;
- b existing regulatory requirements under ^{F268}the law of the United Kingdom (or any part of the United Kingdom)] applicable to the financial instrument, structured deposit or activity or practice do not sufficiently address the risks referred to in point (a) and the issue would not be better addressed by improved supervision or enforcement of existing requirements;
- c the action is proportionate taking into account the nature of the risks identified, the level of sophistication of investors or market participants concerned and the likely effect of the action on investors and market participants who may hold, use or benefit from the financial instrument, structured deposit or activity or practice; ^{F269}and]

^{F270}d

^{F270}e

- f it has properly consulted public bodies ^{F271}in the United Kingdom] competent for the oversight, administration and regulation of physical agricultural markets under Regulation (EC) No 1234/2007, where a financial instrument or activity or practice poses a serious threat to the orderly functioning and integrity of the physical agricultural market.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Where the conditions set out in the first subparagraph are fulfilled, the [F²⁷²FCA] may impose the prohibition or restriction referred to in paragraph 1 on a precautionary basis before a financial instrument or structured deposit has been marketed, distributed or sold to clients.

A prohibition or restriction may apply in circumstances, or be subject to exceptions, specified by the [F²⁷² FCA].

[F²⁷³3 Subject to paragraph 4, the FCA must not impose a prohibition or restriction under this Article unless not less than one month before the measure is due to take effect, it has published details of the decision to impose the prohibition or restriction on its website in accordance with paragraph 5.]

4 In exceptional cases where the [F²⁷⁴FCA] deems it necessary to take urgent action under this Article in order to prevent detriment arising from the financial instruments, structured deposits, practices or activities referred to in paragraph 1, the [F²⁷⁴FCA] may take action on a provisional basis [F²⁷⁵... provided that all the criteria in this Article are met and that, in addition, it is clearly established that [F²⁷⁶waiting for one month] would not adequately address the specific concern or threat. The [F²⁷⁴FCA] shall not take action on a provisional basis for a period exceeding three months.

5 The [F²⁷⁷FCA] shall publish on its website notice of any decision to impose any prohibition or restriction referred to in paragraph 1. The notice shall specify details of the prohibition or restriction, a time after the publication of the notice from which the measures will take effect and the evidence upon which it is satisfied each of the conditions in paragraph 2 are met. The prohibition or restriction shall only apply in relation to actions taken after the publication of the notice.

6 The [F²⁷⁸FCA] shall revoke a prohibition or restriction if the conditions in paragraph 2 no longer apply.

7 [F²⁷⁹The Treasury may by regulations specify] criteria and factors to be taken into account by [F²⁸⁰the FCA] in determining when there is a significant investor protection concern or a threat to the orderly functioning and integrity of financial markets or commodity markets or to the stability of the of the financial system within [F²⁸¹the United Kingdom] referred to in paragraph 2(a).

Those criteria and factors shall include:

- a the degree of complexity of a financial instrument or structured deposit and the relation to the type of client to whom it is marketed, distributed and sold;
- b the degree of innovation of a financial instrument or structured deposit, an activity or a practice;
- c the leverage a financial instrument or structured deposit or practice provides;
- d in relation to the orderly functioning and integrity of financial markets or commodity markets, the size or the notional value of an issuance of financial instruments or structured deposits.

Textual Amendments

F264 Words in Art. 42(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F265** Words in Art. 42(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F266** Words in Art. 42(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(b)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F267** Words in Art. 42(2)(a)(i) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(b)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F268** Words in Art. 42(2)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(b)(i)(cc)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F269** Word in Art. 42(2)(c) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(b)(i)(dd)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F270** Art. 42(2)(d)(e) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(b)(i)(ee)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F271** Words in Art. 42(2)(f) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(b)(i)(ff)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F272** Word in Art. 42(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F273** Art. 42(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F274** Word in Art. 42(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(d)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F275** Words in Art. 42(4) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(d)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F276** Words in Art. 42(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(d)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F277** Word in Art. 42(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(e)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F278** Word in Art. 42(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(e)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F279** Words in Art. 42(7) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(f)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F280** Words in Art. 42(7) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(f)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F281** Words in Art. 42(7) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(3)(f)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

F282 Article 43

Coordination by ESMA and EBA

.....

Textual Amendments

F282 Art. 43 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(4)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

CHAPTER 2

Positions

F283 Article 44

Coordination of national position management measures and position limits by ESMA

.....

Textual Amendments

F283 Art. 44 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(4)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F284 Article 45

Position management powers of ESMA

.....

Textual Amendments

F284 Art. 45 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **32(4)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

TITLE VIII

**PROVISION OF SERVICES AND PERFORMANCE OF ACTIVITIES
BY THIRD-COUNTRY FIRMS FOLLOWING AN EQUIVALENCE
[^{F285}DETERMINATION] WITH OR WITHOUT A BRANCH**

Article 46

General provisions

1 A third-country firm may provide investment services or perform investment activities with or without any ancillary services to eligible counterparties and to professional clients within [^{F286}Part 2 of Schedule 1 to this Regulation][^{F287}in the United Kingdom] without the establishment of a branch where it is registered in the register of third-country firms kept by [^{F288}the FCA] in accordance with [^{F289}Article 48].

2 [^{F290}The FCA] shall register a third-country firm that has applied for the provision of investment services or performance of activities [^{F291}in the United Kingdom] in accordance with paragraph 1 only where the following conditions are met:

- [^{F292}a the Treasury has made a determination under Article 47(1) in respect of the third country;
- aa the firm, and the services or activities, fall within the scope of the determination;]
- b the firm is authorised in the jurisdiction where its head office is established to provide the investment services or activities to be provided in the [^{F293}United Kingdom] and it is subject to effective supervision and enforcement ensuring a full compliance with the requirements applicable in that third country;
- c cooperation arrangements have been established pursuant to Article 47(2).
- [^{F294}d the firm has established the necessary arrangements and procedures to provide the information required by rules made under paragraph 6B of this Article;
- e the firm has established the necessary arrangements and procedures to comply with requirements imposed under Article 48A.]

^{F295}3

4 The third-country firm referred to in paragraph 1 shall submit its application to [^{F296}the FCA] after the [^{F297}making of a determination by the Treasury under Article 47(1) that the legal and supervisory arrangements of the third country in which the third-country firm is authorised satisfy the requirements described in Article 47(1).]

[^{F298}An application for registration must—

- a be made in such form and manner as the FCA may direct, and
- b contain, or be accompanied by, such information as the FCA may direct.]

The applicant third-country firm shall provide [^{F299}the FCA] with all [^{F300}further] information necessary for its registration. Within 30 working days of receipt of the application, [^{F299}the FCA] shall assess whether the application is complete. If the application is not complete, [^{F299}the FCA] shall set a deadline by which the applicant third-country firm is to provide additional information.

The registration decision shall be based on the conditions set out in paragraph 2.

Within 180 working days of the submission of a complete application, [^{F301}the FCA] shall inform the applicant third-country firm in writing with a fully reasoned explanation whether the registration has been granted or refused.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

F302 ...

5 Third-country firms providing services in accordance with this Article shall inform clients established in the [F303United Kingdom], before the provision of any investment services, that they are not allowed to provide services to clients other than eligible counterparties and professional clients within the meaning of Section I of Annex II to Directive 2014/65/EU and that they are not subject to supervision in the [F303United Kingdom]. They shall indicate the name and the address of the competent authority responsible for supervision in the third country.

The information in the first subparagraph shall be provided [F304:in writing, in a prominent way and in such form as the FCA may direct].

F305 ... Where an eligible counterparty or professional client within [F306Part 2 of Schedule 1 to this Regulation] established or situated in the [F303United Kingdom] initiates at its own exclusive initiative the provision of an investment service or activity by a third-country firm, this Article does not apply to the provision of that service or activity by the third-country firm to that person including a relationship specifically related to the provision of that service or activity. An initiative by such clients shall not entitle the third-country firm to market new categories of investment product or investment service to that individual.

[F3075A. For the purposes of paragraph 5, where a third-country firm or a person acting on behalf of a third-country firm solicits a person, the provision of an investment service or activity by the third-country firm to the person is not initiated at the person's own exclusive initiative.]

6 Third-country firms providing services or performing activities in accordance with this Article shall, before providing any service or performing any activity in relation to a client established in the [F308United Kingdom], offer to submit any disputes relating to those services or activities to the jurisdiction of a court or arbitral tribunal in [F309the United Kingdom].

[F3106A. Third-country firms providing services or performing activities in accordance with this Article must—

- a keep the data relating to all orders and transactions in the United Kingdom in financial instruments which they have carried out, whether on own account or on behalf of a client, for a period of five years, and
- b make that data available to the FCA on request.

6B. The FCA may make rules requiring third-country firms providing services or performing activities in accordance with this Article to provide information specified in the rules to the FCA at intervals specified in the rules.]

F3117

Textual Amendments

- F286** Words in Art. 46(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F287** Words in Art. 46(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F288** Words in Art. 46(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(a)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F289** Words in Art. 46(1) substituted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(2)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F290** Words in Art. 46(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(b)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F291** Words in Art. 46(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(b)(i)(bb)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F292** Art. 46(2)(a)(aa) substituted for Art. 46(2)(a) (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(3)(a)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F293** Words in Art. 46(2)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(b)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F294** Art. 46(2)(d)(e) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(3)(b)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F295** Art. 46(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(c)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F296** Words in Art. 46(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(d)(i)(aa)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F297** Words in Art. 46(4) substituted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(5)(a)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F298** Words in Art. 46(4) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(5)(b)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F299** Words in Art. 46(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(d)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F300** Word in Art. 46(4) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(5)(c)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F301** Words in Art. 46(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(d)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F302** Words in Art. 46(4) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(d)(iv)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F303** Words in Art. 46(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(e)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F304** Words in Art. 46(5) substituted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(6)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F305** Words in Art. 46(5) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(e)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F306** Words in Art. 46(5) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(e)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F307** Art. 46(5A) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(7)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F308** Words in Art. 46(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(f)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F309** Words in Art. 46(6) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **33(1)(f)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F310** Art. 46(6A)(6B) inserted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(8)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F311** Art. 46(7) omitted (1.7.2021) by virtue of [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 5(9)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)

Article 47

Equivalence [^{F312}determination]

[^{F313}1] The Treasury may by regulations determine that the legal and supervisory arrangements of a third country ensure all of the following—

- a that firms authorised in that third country to provide investment services or perform investment activities comply with legally binding prudential, organisational and business conduct requirements which have equivalent effect to the relevant UK requirements,
- b that such firms are subject to effective supervision and enforcement ensuring compliance with the applicable legally binding prudential, organisational and business conduct requirements, and
- c that the legal framework of that third country provides for an effective equivalent system for the recognition of investment firms authorised under third country legal regimes.

1A. For the purposes of paragraph 1(a), the relevant UK requirements are the following, as they apply on the day on which the Treasury makes the regulations—

- a the requirements set out in this Regulation;
- b the requirements set out in Regulation (EU) No. 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms;
- c the requirements set out in CRR rules (as defined in section 144A of FSMA);
- d the requirements set out in Part 9C rules (as defined in section 143F of FSMA);
- e the requirements set out in Directive 2013/36/EU UK law and Directive 2014/65/EU UK law.

1B. The prudential, organisational and business conduct framework of a third country may be considered to have equivalent effect where that framework fulfils all of the following conditions—

- a firms providing investment services or performing investment activities in that third country are subject to authorisation and to effective supervision and enforcement on an on-going basis;
- b such firms are subject to sufficient capital requirements and, in particular, where they provide services or carry out the activities referred to in paragraph 3 or 6 of Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order they are subject to comparable capital requirements to those that would apply if they were established in the United Kingdom;
- c such firms are subject to appropriate requirements applicable to shareholders and members of their management body;
- d such firms are subject to adequate business conduct and organisational requirements;
- e market transparency and integrity is ensured by preventing market abuse in the form of insider dealing and market manipulation.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

1C. When making regulations under paragraph 1, the Treasury must take into account whether the third country is a high-risk third country within the meaning of regulation 33 of the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/692).]

2 [F314The FCA] shall establish cooperation arrangements with the relevant competent authorities of third countries whose legal and supervisory frameworks have been recognised as effectively equivalent in accordance with paragraph 1 [F315or in retained EU law by a decision made by the Commission under paragraph 1 as it had effect in EU law before IP completion day]. Such arrangements shall specify at least:

- a the mechanism for the exchange of information between [F314the FCA] and the competent authorities of third countries concerned, including access to all information regarding the [F316non-United Kingdom] firms authorised in third countries that is requested by [F314the FCA];
- b the mechanism for prompt notification to [F314the FCA] where a third-country competent authority deems that a third-country firm that it is supervising and [F314the FCA] has registered in the register provided for in Article 48 infringes the conditions of its authorisation or other law to which it is obliged to adhere;

F317c

- [F318d the procedures concerning the coordination of investigations and on-site inspections that the FCA considers necessary for the purposes of carrying out its functions under this Regulation, which must include a requirement for the FCA to give prior notice to the competent authority of the third country;
- e the procedures concerning the coordination of other supervisory activities;
- f the procedures concerning a request for data by the FCA under Article 46(6A)(b);
- g the mechanism for the FCA to obtain from a third-country firm providing services or performing activities in accordance with Article 46 further information in respect of the firm's operations by making a request to the competent authority of the third country concerned.]

F3193

4 A third-country firm may no longer use the rights under Article 46(1) where [F320the Treasury revokes regulations made] under paragraph 1 of this Article in relation to that third country.

[F3215 The FCA must—

- a monitor the regulatory and supervisory developments, the enforcement practices and other relevant market developments in third countries for which determinations made by the Treasury in accordance with paragraph 1 are in force in order to verify that the conditions on the basis of which those determinations were made are still fulfilled, and
- b provide a report of its findings to the Treasury on request.

6 In this Article, “Directive 2013/36/EU UK law” and “Directive 2014/65/EU UK law” mean the law of the United Kingdom which was relied on by the United Kingdom before IP completion day to implement Directive 2013/36/EU or Directive 2014/65/EU (as appropriate), as amended from time to time.]

Textual Amendments

F312 Word in Art. 47 heading substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(2)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F313** Art. 47(1)-(1C) substituted for Art. 47(1) (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 6(2)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F314** Words in Art. 47(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(2)(c)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F315** Words in Art. 47(2) inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(2)(c)(iii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**) (as inserted by S.I. 2020/1385, regs. 1(4), **49(5)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F316** Words in Art. 47(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(2)(c)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F317** Art. 47(2)(c) omitted (1.7.2021) by virtue of Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 6(3)(a)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F318** Art. 47(2)(d)-(g) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 6(3)(b)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F319** Art. 47(3) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(2)(d)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F320** Words in Art. 47(4) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(2)(e)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F321** Art. 47(5)(6) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 6(4)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)

Article 48

Register

[^{F322}The FCA] shall keep a register of the third-country firms allowed to provide investment services or perform investment activities in [^{F323}the United Kingdom] in accordance with Article 46. The register shall be publicly accessible on the website of [^{F322}the FCA] and shall contain information on the services or activities which the third-country firms are permitted to provide or perform and the reference of the competent authority responsible for their supervision in the third country.

Textual Amendments

- F322** Words in Art. 48 substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(3)(a)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F323** Words in Art. 48 substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(3)(b)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

^{F324} Article 48A

Requirements

1 The Treasury may by regulations impose requirements on third-country firms providing investment services, or performing investment activities, in accordance with Article 46 or on a description of such firms specified in the regulations.

2 In making regulations under this Article, the Treasury must have regard to the requirements imposed on UK firms by or under this Regulation.

3 Regulations under this Article may describe requirements by reference to—

- a rules made or to be made by the FCA, or
- b other enactments.

4 The power under paragraph 3 includes power to make provision by reference to rules or other enactments as amended from time to time.

5 The FCA may make, amend or revoke a rule if it considers it necessary or appropriate to do so for the purposes of a requirement imposed (or varied or withdrawn) by regulations under this Article which is described by reference to a rule made or to be made by the FCA.

6 If, for the purposes of a requirement imposed (or varied or withdrawn) by regulations under this Article which is described by reference to a rule made or to be made by the FCA, the Treasury consider that it is necessary or appropriate for the FCA to make, amend or revoke a rule, they may direct the FCA to do so.

7 If the Treasury give a direction under paragraph 6, the FCA must comply with the direction within such time as the Treasury may specify in the direction.

8 The references in paragraphs 5 and 6 to the amendment or revocation of rules are to the amendment or revocation of rules made by the FCA.

9 In this Article—

“enactment” includes—

- (a) retained direct EU legislation,
- (b) an enactment comprised in subordinate legislation,
- (c) an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, a Measure or Act of Senedd Cymru,
- (d) an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament, and
- (e) an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, Northern Ireland legislation;

“subordinate legislation” has the same meaning as in the Interpretation Act 1978 (see section 21 of that Act);

“UK firm” means—

- (a) a credit institution providing investment services or performing investment activities, or

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) an investment firm,
whose registered office or (if it has no registered office) head office is located in the United Kingdom.]

Textual Amendments

F324 Art. 48A and heading inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), Sch. 10 para. 7; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)

Article 49

[^{F325}Temporary prohibitions and restrictions and withdrawal of registration]

[^{F326}A1. The FCA may temporarily prohibit a third-country firm from providing investment services, or performing investment activities, in the United Kingdom, or place temporary restrictions on a third-country firm's provision of such services or performance of such activities in the United Kingdom, where the third-country firm—

- b has failed to comply with a request for data made by the FCA under Article 46(6A)(b) in accordance with the cooperation arrangements established under Article 47(2),
- c has failed to provide information in accordance with rules made under Article 46(6B),
- d has failed to provide information requested by the FCA in accordance with the cooperation arrangements established under Article 47(2),
- e has failed to cooperate with an investigation or on-site inspection carried out in accordance with the cooperation arrangements established under Article 47(2), or
- f has failed to comply with a requirement imposed by regulations under Article 48A.

A2. The FCA may impose more than one temporary prohibition or restriction under paragraph A1 in respect of the same failure.]

1 [^{F327}The FCA][^{F328}may] withdraw the registration of a third-country firm in the register established in accordance with Article 48 where:

- [^{F329}a the FCA has well-founded reasons based on documented evidence to believe that—
- i in the provision of investment services and the performance of investment activities in the United Kingdom, the third-country firm is acting in a manner which is clearly prejudicial to the interests of investors or the orderly functioning of markets,
 - ii in the provision of such services and activities in the United Kingdom, the third-country firm has seriously infringed a provision applicable to it in the third country and on the basis of which the Treasury made regulations under Article 47(1),
 - iii in the provision of such services and activities in the United Kingdom, the third-country firm has seriously infringed a requirement imposed under Article 48A, or
 - iv the third-country firm is not maintaining the necessary arrangements and procedures to provide the information required by rules made under Article 46(6B) or to comply with requirements under Article 48A, and]
- c [^{F327}the FCA] has referred the matter to the competent authority of the third country and that third-country competent authority has not taken the appropriate measures needed to protect investors and the proper functioning of the markets in the [^{F330}United Kingdom]

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

or has failed to demonstrate that the third-country firm concerned complies with the requirements applicable to it in the third country;^{F331}...

^{F331}d

[^{F332}1A. In deciding the appropriate action to take under this Article, the FCA must, among other things, take into account the nature and seriousness of the risk posed to the interests of investors and the orderly functioning of markets in the United Kingdom, having regard to—

- a the duration and frequency of the risk arising,
- b whether the risk has revealed serious or systemic weaknesses in the third-country firm's procedures,
- c whether financial crime has been occasioned or facilitated by, or is otherwise attributable to, the risk, and
- d whether the risk has arisen intentionally or negligently.

1B. The FCA must inform the competent authority of the third country in due course of its intention to take action in accordance with paragraph A1 or 1.]

2 [^{F333}The FCA] shall inform [^{F334}the Treasury] of any measure adopted in accordance with paragraph 1 without delay and shall publish its decision on its website.

3 The [^{F335}Treasury] shall assess whether the conditions under which [^{F336}regulations under Article 47(1) have been made] continue to persist in relation to the third country concerned.

[^{F337}4. In this Article, “documented evidence” includes, but is not limited to, information provided in accordance with rules made under Article 46(6B).]

Textual Amendments

- F325** Art. 49 heading substituted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 8(2)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F326** Art. 49(A1)(A2) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 8(3)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F327** Words in Art. 49(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(4)(a)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F328** Word in Art. 49(1) substituted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 8(4)(a)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F329** Art. 49(1)(a) substituted for Art. 49(1)(a)(b) (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 8(4)(b)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F330** Words in Art. 49(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(4)(a)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F331** Art. 49(1)(d) and word omitted (1.7.2021) by virtue of Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 8(4)(c)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F332** Art. 49(1A)(1B) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 8(5)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)
- F333** Words in Art. 49(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(4)(b)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F334** Words in Art. 49(2) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(4)(b)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F335** Word in Art. 49(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(4)(c)(i)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F336** Words in Art. 49(3) substituted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **33(4)(c)(ii)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F337** Art. 49(4) inserted (1.7.2021) by Financial Services Act 2021 (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 8(6)**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)

^{F338}Article 49A

Temporary prohibitions and restrictions: procedure

- 1 A temporary prohibition or restriction under Article 49(A1) takes effect—
 - a immediately, if the notice given under paragraph 3 states that that is the case,
 - b on such date as may be specified in the notice, or
 - c if no date is specified in the notice, when the matter to which it relates is no longer open to review.
- 2 A temporary prohibition or restriction under Article 49(A1) may be expressed to take effect immediately, or on a specified date, only if the FCA, having regard to the ground on which it is taking that action, reasonably considers that it is necessary for it to take effect immediately or (as appropriate) on that date.
- 3 The FCA must give written notice to a third-country firm if—
 - a it proposes to take action in relation to the firm under Article 49(A1), or
 - b it takes action in relation to the firm under Article 49(A1) with immediate effect.
- 4 The notice must—
 - a give details of the temporary prohibition or restriction,
 - b inform the firm when the prohibition or restriction takes effect,
 - c state the FCA's reasons for taking the action and for its determination of when the prohibition or restriction takes effect,
 - d inform the firm that it may make representations to the FCA within such period as may be specified in the notice (whether or not the firm has referred the matter to the Upper Tribunal), and
 - e inform the firm of its right to refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.
- 5 The FCA may extend the period allowed under the notice for making representations.
- 6 The FCA must give the third-country firm written notice if, having considered any representations made by the firm, the FCA decides—
 - a to impose the proposed prohibition or restriction, or
 - b if the prohibition or restriction has been imposed, not to rescind it.
- 7 The FCA must give the third-country firm written notice if, having considered any representations made by the firm, the FCA decides—
 - a not to impose the proposed prohibition or restriction,
 - b to impose a different prohibition or restriction, or
 - c to rescind a prohibition or restriction that has been imposed.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

8 A notice under paragraph 6 must inform the third-country firm of its right to refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

9 A notice under paragraph 7(b) must comply with paragraph 4.

10 If a notice informs a third-country firm of its right to refer a matter to the Upper Tribunal, it must give an indication of the procedure on such a reference.

11 A third-country firm that is aggrieved by action taken by the FCA under Article 49(A1) may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

12 Part 9 of FSMA (hearings and appeals) applies in relation to references to the Upper Tribunal made under this Article as it applies in relation to references made to that Tribunal under that Act.

13 For the purposes of paragraph 1(c), section 391(8) of FSMA (matters open to review) applies as if the notice under paragraph 3 were a supervisory notice (as defined in section 395 of that Act).

Textual Amendments

F338 Arts. 49A-49C inserted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), [Sch. 10 para. 9](#); [S.I. 2021/739](#), [reg. 3\(o\)](#)

Article 49B

Withdrawal of registration: procedure

1 If the FCA decides to withdraw the registration of a third-country firm in that register, it must give the firm a decision notice.

2 A temporary prohibition or restriction under Article 49(A1) may be expressed to take effect immediately, or on a specified date, only if the FCA, having regard to the ground on which it is taking that action, reasonably considers that it is necessary for it to take effect immediately or (as appropriate) on that date.

3 If the FCA gives a third-country firm a decision notice under paragraph 2, the firm may refer the matter to the Upper Tribunal.

4 Part 9 of FSMA (hearings and appeals) applies in relation to references to the Upper Tribunal made under this Article as it applies in relation to references made to that Tribunal under that Act.

5 Section 387 of FSMA (warning notices) applies in relation to a warning notice given under this Article as it applies to a warning notice given by the FCA under that Act.

6 Section 388 of FSMA (decision notices) applies in relation to a decision notice given under this Article as it applies to a decision notice given by the FCA under that Act, but as if—

- a in subsection (1)(e)(i), for “this Act” there were substituted “Article 49B of the markets in financial instruments regulation”, and
- b subsection (2) were omitted.

7 Section 389 of FSMA (notices of discontinuance) applies in relation to a warning notice or decision notice given under this Article as it applies in relation to a warning notice or decision notice given by the FCA under that Act, but as if subsection (2) were omitted.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

8 Section 390 of FSMA (final notices) applies in relation to a decision notice given under this Article as it applies in relation to a decision notice given by the FCA under that Act.

9 Sections 393 and 394 of FSMA (third party rights and access to FCA material) apply in relation to a warning notice or decision notice given under this Article as they apply in relation to a warning notice or decision notice given by the FCA under a provision listed in section 392 of that Act.

Textual Amendments

F338 Arts. 49A-49C inserted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 9**; S.I. 2021/739, **reg. 3(o)**

Article 49C

Notices under Articles 49A and 49B

1 The Treasury may by regulations make provision about the procedure to be followed, or rules to be applied, in connection with the giving of notices by the FCA under Article 49A or 49B.

2 The regulations may, among other things, make provision—

- a requiring, or allowing, a notice to be sent electronically;
- b requiring, or allowing, a notice to be given in another manner;
- c as to the address to which a notice must or may be sent;
- d requiring a person to provide an address to which a notice must or may be sent;
- e for treating a notice as having been given, or as having been received, on a date or at a time determined in accordance with the regulations;
- f as to what must, or may, be done if the person to whom a notice is required to be given is not an individual;
- g as to what must, or may, be done if the intended recipient of a notice is outside the United Kingdom.

3 Section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 (service of notice by post) has effect in relation to notices under Article 49A or 49B subject to any provision made by regulations under this Article.]

Textual Amendments

F338 Arts. 49A-49C inserted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 9**; S.I. 2021/739, **reg. 3(o)**

Textual Amendments

F285 Word in [Title 8](#) heading substituted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 4**; S.I. 2021/739, **reg. 3(o)**

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

[^{F339}TITLE IX

REGULATIONS, DIRECTIONS [^{F340}, RULES] AND TRANSFERRED FUNCTIONS

Article 50

Treasury Regulations

- 1 Any power to make regulations conferred on the Treasury by this Regulation is exercisable by statutory instrument.
- 2 Such regulations may—
 - a make incidental, supplemental, consequential or transitional provision; and
 - b make different provision for different purposes.
- 3 Unless paragraph 5 applies, a statutory instrument containing regulations made under this Regulation is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- 4 No regulations to which paragraph 5 applies may be made unless—
 - a a draft of the instrument containing them has been laid before Parliament and approved by a resolution of each House; or
 - b paragraph 6 applies.
- 5 This paragraph applies to any regulations made for the purposes set out in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Schedule 3 which contain a statement by the Treasury that, in their opinion, the effect (or one of the effects) of the proposed regulations would be that an activity which is not a regulated activity for the purposes of FSMA would become a regulated activity.
- 6 This paragraph applies if regulations to which paragraph 5 applies also contain a statement that the Treasury are of the opinion that, by reason of urgency, it is necessary to make the regulations without a draft being so laid and approved.
- 7 If paragraph 6 applies, the regulations—
 - a must be laid before Parliament after being made; and
 - b cease to have effect at the end of the relevant period unless before the end of that period the regulations are approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament (but without affecting anything done under the regulations or the power to make new regulations).
- 8 The “relevant period” is a period of 28 days beginning with the day on which the regulations are made.
- 9 In calculating the relevant period no account is to be taken of any time during which Parliament is dissolved or prorogued or during which both Houses are adjourned for more than four days.

Article 50A

Treasury Directions

- 1 Treasury directions under this Regulation may be varied or revoked.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

2 A direction given by the Treasury must be laid before each House of Parliament and published in a way appearing to the Treasury to be best calculated to bring it to the attention of the public.

Article 50B

FCA Directions [^{F341}identifying relevant area of the UK]

1 A direction may only be given, amended or revoked by the FCA under [^{F342}Article 5, Article 9 or] Article 14 (“an FCA direction”) with the approval of the Treasury.

2 An FCA direction—

- a may specify different countries in relation to different financial instruments;
- b must specify the date on which the direction comes into effect and the financial instruments or class of instruments to which it applies;
- c may be amended or revoked.

3 The Treasury may refuse to approve an FCA direction if it appears to the Treasury that—

- a the giving of that direction would prejudice any current or proposed negotiations for an international agreement between the United Kingdom and one or more other countries, international organisations or institutions; or
- b there are grounds under section 410 (international obligations) of FSMA to direct the FCA not to give that direction.

4 For the purposes of paragraph 3, “international organisations” includes the European Union.

5 The Treasury must notify the FCA in writing whether or not they approve an FCA direction within four weeks from the day on which that direction is submitted to the Treasury for approval (“the relevant period”).

6 If the Treasury do not give notice under paragraph 5 before the end of the relevant period the Treasury are deemed to have approved the direction.

7 Provision of a draft direction to the Treasury for consultation does not amount to submission of the direction for approval.

8 A copy of each FCA direction given under this Article must be must be laid before Parliament and published in a way appearing to the FCA to be best calculated to bring it to the attention of the public.

Textual Amendments

F341 Words in [Article 50B](#) heading inserted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\), s. 49\(5\) Sch. 10 para. 11](#); S.I. 2021/739, [reg. 3\(o\)](#)

F342 Words in [Art. 50B](#) omitted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by virtue of [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 2 para. 25](#) (with s. 2(3)); S.I. 2023/779, [reg. 4\(zz\)\(i\)\(ee\)](#)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C4 [Art. 50B](#) applied (31.12.2020) by [Regulation \(EU\) No. 567/2017, Art. 5\(6\)](#) (as inserted by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\), regs. 1\(3\), 59\(2\)\(e\)](#) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, [reg. 11](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#))

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

^{F343} Article 50C

Other FCA directions

- 1 A direction by the FCA under Article 46(4) may make different provision in relation to different applications or categories of application.
- 2 A direction by the FCA under Article 46(5) may make different provision for different cases or categories of case.
- 3 A direction by the FCA under Article 46 may be varied or revoked by a further direction under that provision.
- 4 A direction by the FCA under Article 46 must—
 - a be in writing, and
 - b be published by the FCA in a manner suitable to bring it to the attention of persons likely to be affected by it.

Textual Amendments

F343 Arts. 50C, 50D inserted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), [Sch. 10 para. 12](#) (with [Sch. 10 para. 13](#)); [S.I. 2021/739](#), [reg. 3\(o\)](#)

Article 50D

FCA rules

- 1 The provisions of Part 9A of FSMA (rules and guidance) listed in paragraph 2 apply in relation to rules made by the FCA under Article 46(6B) or 48A as they apply in relation to rules made by the FCA under that Part of that Act, subject to the modification in paragraph 3.
- 2 The provisions are—
 - a section 137T (general supplementary powers);
 - b Chapter 2 (modification, waiver, contravention and procedural provisions), with the exception of section 138D (actions for damages);
 - c section 141A (power to make consequential amendments of references to rules etc).
- 3 Section 137T applies as if the reference to authorised persons were a reference to third-country firms providing services or performing activities in accordance with Article 46.]

Textual Amendments

F343 Arts. 50C, 50D inserted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), [Sch. 10 para. 12](#) (with [Sch. 10 para. 13](#)); [S.I. 2021/739](#), [reg. 3\(o\)](#)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Article 51

Transfer of MiFID functions

- 1 The Treasury may make regulations for the purposes specified in Part 1 of Schedule 3 to this Regulation.
- 2 The FCA may make technical standards for the purposes set out in Part 2 of Schedule 3 to this Regulation.
- 3 The FCA may make technical standards for the purposes set out in Part 3 of Schedule 3 to this Regulation applying to authorised persons who are not PRA-authorised persons.
- 4 The PRA may make technical standards for the purposes set out in Part 3 of Schedule 3 to this Regulation applying to authorised persons who are PRA-authorised persons.
- 5 For the purposes of this Article—
 - “authorised persons” has the meaning given in section 31(2) of FSMA;
 - “PRA-authorised person” has the meaning given in section 2B(5) of FSMA.]

Textual Amendments

- F339** Title 9 substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **34** (as amended by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(16)**) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F340** Word in [Title 9](#) heading inserted (1.7.2021) by [Financial Services Act 2021](#) (c. 22), s. 49(5), **Sch. 10 para. 10**; S.I. 2021/739, reg. 3(o)

TITLE X

FINAL PROVISIONS

^{F344} Article 52

Reports and review

Textual Amendments

- F344** [Art. 52](#) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **35(1)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

Article 53

Amendment of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012

Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 is amended as follows:

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (1) in Article 5(2), the following subparagraph is added:

In the developing of the draft regulatory technical standards under this paragraph ESMA shall not prejudice the transitional provision relating to C6 energy derivative contracts as laid down in Article 95 of Directive 2014/65/EU⁽²⁷⁾;

- (2) Article 7 is amended as follows:

- (a) paragraph 1 is replaced by the following:

1. A CCP that has been authorised to clear OTC derivative contracts shall accept clearing such contracts on a non-discriminatory and transparent basis, including as regards collateral requirements and fees related to access, regardless of the trading venue. This in particular shall ensure that a trading venue has the right to non-discriminatory treatment in terms of how contracts traded on that trading venue are treated in terms of:

- a collateral requirements and netting of economically equivalent contracts, where the inclusion of such contracts in the close-out and other netting procedures of a CCP based on the applicable insolvency law would not endanger the smooth and orderly functioning, the validity or enforceability of such procedures; and
- b cross-margining with correlated contracts cleared by the same CCP under a risk model that complies with Article 41.

A CCP may require that a trading venue comply with the operational and technical requirements established by the CCP, including the risk-management requirements.;

- (b) the following paragraph is added:

6. The conditions laid down in paragraph 1 regarding non-discriminatory treatment in terms of how contracts traded on that trading venue are treated in terms of collateral requirements and netting of economically equivalent contracts and cross-margining with correlated contracts cleared by the same CCP shall be further specified by the technical standards adopted pursuant to Article 35(6)(e) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014⁽²⁸⁾;

- (3) In Article 81(3), the following subparagraph is added:

A trade repository shall transmit data to competent authorities in accordance with the requirements under Article 26 of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014⁽²⁸⁾

F345 Article 54

Transitional provisions

.....

Textual Amendments

F345 Art. 54 omitted (1.7.2021) by virtue of [Financial Services Act 2021 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 49(5), [Sch. 10 para. 14](#); [S.I. 2021/739](#), reg. 3(o)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Article 55

Entry into force and application

This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

[^{F28}This Regulation shall apply from 3 January 2018.]

[^{X1}Notwithstanding the second paragraph, Article 1(8) and (9), Article 2(2), Article 4(6), Article 5(6) and (9),] Article 7(2), Article 9(5), Article 11(4), Article 12(2), Article 13(2), Article 14(7), Article 15(5), Article 17(3), Article 19(2) and (3), Article 20(3), Article 21(5), Article 22(4), Article 23(3), Article 25(3), Article 26(9), Article 27(3), Article 28(4), Article 28(5), Article 29(3), Article 30(2), Article 31(4), Article 32(1), (5) and (6), Article 33(2), Article 35(6), Article 36(6), Article 37(4), Article 38(3), Article 40(8), Article 41(8), Article 42(7), Article 45(10), Article 46(7), Article 47(1) and (4), Article 52(10) and (12) and Article 54(1) shall apply immediately following the entry into force of this Regulation.

F346

Editorial Information

- X1** Substituted by [Corrigendum to Regulation \(EU\) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and amending Regulation \(EU\) No 648/2012 \(Official Journal of the European Union L 173 of 12 June 2014\)](#).

Textual Amendments

- F28** Substituted by [Regulation \(EU\) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation \(EU\) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation \(EU\) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories \(Text with EEA relevance\)](#).
- F346** Words in Art. 55 omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **35(4)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

F347

Textual Amendments

- F347** Words in [Signature](#) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Markets in Financial Instruments \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1403\)](#), regs. 1(3), **35(5)** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, reg. 11); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

[^{F348}SCHEDULE 1

Article 2

PROFESSIONAL CLIENTS FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS REGULATION

Textual Amendments

F348 Schs. 1, 2 inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **36** (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

PART 1

Introduction

1

A professional client is a client who possesses the experience, knowledge and expertise to make its own investment decisions and properly assess the risks that it incurs.

2

In order to be considered to be a professional client, the client must comply with the criteria set out in Part 2 or Part 3 of this Schedule.

PART 2

Categories of client who are considered to be professional clients

3

The following are professional clients in relation to all investment services and activities and financial instruments for the purposes of the Regulation—

- a entities which are required to be authorised or regulated to operate in the financial markets (including all authorised entities carrying out the characteristic activities of the entities mentioned: entities which are authorised or regulated in the United Kingdom under FSMA, entities authorised by a Member State under a Directive, entities authorised or regulated by a Member State without reference to a Directive, and entities authorised or regulated by another third country) and comprising—
 - i credit institutions;
 - ii investment firms;
 - iii other authorised or regulated financial institutions;
 - iv insurance companies;
 - v collective investment schemes and management companies of such schemes;
 - vi pension funds and management companies of such funds;
 - vii commodity and commodity derivatives dealers;
 - viii locals;
 - ix other institutional investors;
- b large undertakings meeting two of the following size requirements on a company basis—
 - i the total on their balance sheet is 20 million euros or more;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

- ii their net turnover is 40 million euros or more;
- iii they have own funds of 2 million euros or more;
- c national and regional governments, including public bodies that manage public debt at national or regional level, Central Banks, international and supranational institutions such as the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the European Central Bank, the European Investment Bank and other similar international organisations;
- d other institutional investors whose main activity is to invest in financial instruments, including entities dedicated to the securitisation of assets or other financing transactions.

4

1 An entity referred to in paragraph 3 may request non-professional treatment and investment firms may agree to provide a higher level of protection to that entity.

2 Where the client of an investment firm is an undertaking referred to in paragraph 3, the investment firm must—

3 It is the responsibility of a client considered to be a professional client to ask for a higher level of protection if it thinks it is unable properly to assess or manage the risks involved.

4 This higher level of protection will be provided when a client who is considered to be a professional client enters into a written agreement with the investment firm to the effect that it is not to be treated as a professional client for the purposes of the applicable conduct of business regime.

5 The agreement must specify whether this applies to one or more particular services or transactions, or to one or more types of product or transaction.

PART 3

Clients who may be treated as professionals on request

5

1 Clients other than those mentioned in Part 2, including public sector bodies, local public authorities, municipalities and private individual investors, may also waive some or all of the protections afforded by the conduct of business rules.

2 Investment firms may treat any of those clients as professional clients provided the relevant criteria and procedure mentioned below are fulfilled, but those clients are not to be presumed to possess market knowledge and experience comparable to that of the categories listed in Part 2.

3 A waiver under point (1) is only valid if the investment firm has undertaken an adequate assessment of the expertise, experience and knowledge of the client (“the assessment”), and that assessment gives reasonable assurance, in light of the nature of the transactions or services envisaged, that the client is capable of making investment decisions and understanding the risks involved.

4 The fitness test applied—

5 In the case of small entities, the person subject to the assessment must be the person authorised to carry out transactions on behalf of the entity.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

6 The assessment may not be relied on for the purposes of point (3) unless at least two of the following criteria are satisfied—

PART 4

Procedure

6

1 A client satisfying the criteria in Part 3 may only be treated as a professional client if the following procedure is followed—

2 Before deciding to accept any request from a client to be treated as a professional client, investment firms must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the client in question meets the relevant requirements stated in Part 3.

3 Points (1) and (2) do not apply in relation to a client who has already been categorised as a professional client under parameters and procedures similar to those referred to in this Schedule.

4 Investment firms must implement appropriate written internal policies and procedures to categorise clients.

5 A professional client is responsible for keeping the investment firm informed about any change which could affect its current categorisation as a professional client.

6 Should the investment firm become aware however that the client no longer fulfils the conditions which made that client eligible to be treated as a professional client, the investment firm must take appropriate action.

SCHEDULE 2

Article 2

Directive 2014/65/EU – EU Regulations made under Title II

1

Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2016/824 of 25 May 2016 laying down implementing technical standards with regard to the content and format of the description of the functioning of multilateral trading facilities and organised trading facilities and the notification to the European Securities and Markets Authority according to Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments.

2

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/565 of 25 April 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards organisational requirements and operating conditions for investment firms and defined terms for the purposes of that Directive.

3

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/569 of 24 May 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards for the suspension and removal of financial instruments from trading.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

4

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/575 of 8 June 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments with regard to regulatory technical standards concerning the data to be published by execution venues on the quality of execution of transactions.

5

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/576 of 8 June 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards for the annual publication by investment firms of information on the identity of execution venues and on the quality of execution.

6

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/578 of 13 June 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments with regard to regulatory technical standards specifying the requirements on market making agreements and schemes.

7

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/589 of 19 July 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards specifying the organisational requirements of investment firms engaged in algorithmic trading.

8

Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1005 of 15 June 2017 laying down implementing technical standards with regard to the format and timing of the communications and the publication of the suspension and removal of financial instruments pursuant to Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments.

9

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/1018 of 29 June 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments with regard to regulatory technical standards specifying information to be notified by investment firms, market operators and credit institutions.

10

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/1943 of 14 July 2016 supplementing Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards on information and requirements for the authorisation of investment firms.

11

Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1945 of 19 June 2017 laying down implementing technical standards with regard to notifications by and to applicant and authorised investment firms according to Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

12

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/1946 of 11 July 2017 supplementing Directives 2004/39/EC and 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards for an exhaustive list of information to be included by proposed acquirers in the notification of a proposed acquisition of a qualifying holding in an investment firm.]

[^{F349}SCHEDULE 3

Article 51

Transfer of Functions to the Treasury and Regulators

Textual Amendments

F349 Sch. 3 inserted (31.12.2020) by The Markets in Financial Instruments (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/1403), regs. 1(3), **37** (as amended by: S.I. 2019/576, regs. 1(2), **3**; S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), **16(17)**; S.I. 2019/1212, regs. 1(3), **14(7)** (as itself amended by S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 45(a)(v)**); S.I. 2020/1301, regs. 1, 3, **Sch. para. 12(m)**; and S.I. 2020/1385, regs. 1(4), **49(6)**) (with savings in S.I. 2019/680, **reg. 11**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

PART 1

Directive functions transferred to the Treasury

1

To clarify, for the purposes of section 327(4) of FSMA and of the Regulated Activities Order, when an activity is provided in an incidental manner .

2

To specify—

- a the derivative contracts referred to in paragraph 6 of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order that have the characteristics of wholesale energy products that must be physically settled and energy derivative contracts referred to in that paragraph;
- b the derivative contracts referred to in paragraph 7 of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order that have the characteristics of other derivative financial instruments;
- c the derivative contracts referred to in paragraph 10 of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order that have the characteristics of other derivative financial instruments, having regard to whether, inter alia, they are traded on a regulated market, an MTF or an OTF;
- d technical elements of the definitions laid down in Article 2, to adjust them to market developments, technological developments and experience of behaviour that is prohibited under Regulation (EU) 596/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council on market abuse.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

3

To make further provision in relation to the criteria set out in section 186 of FSMA .

4

To specify the concrete organisational requirements equivalent to those set out in paragraphs 2 to 10 of Article 16 of Directive 2014/65/EU laid down in rules made by the competent authority under FSMA to be imposed on investment firms and on branches of third-country firms which have permission under Part 4A of FSMA to carry on regulated activities consisting of different investment services or activities and ancillary services or combinations thereof .

5

To define the steps that investment firms might reasonably be expected to take to identify, prevent, manage and disclose conflicts of interest when providing various investment and ancillary services and combinations thereof .

6

To establish appropriate criteria for determining the types of conflict of interest whose existence may damage the interests of the clients or potential clients of the investment firm .

7

1 To ensure that investment firms comply with the principles laid down in rules made by the competent authority under FSMA, equivalent to those in Article 24 of the Directive 2014/65/EU, when providing investment or ancillary services to their clients, including—

2 In formulating the requirements for information on financial instruments for the purposes of paragraph 7(1)(b), information on the structure of the product must be included, where applicable, taking into account any relevant standardized information required under retained EU law .

3 Any rules made for the purposes set out in point (1) must take into account—

8

1 To determine whether the legal and supervisory framework of a third country ensures that a regulated market or other trading venue authorised in that country complies with legally binding requirements which are equivalent to the requirements applicable to that trading venue which result from Regulation (EU) No 596/2014, from Title II of this Regulation, and from the law of the United Kingdom which was relied on by the United Kingdom immediately before IP completion day to implement Title III of Directive 2014/65/EU and Directive 2004/109/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the harmonisation of transparency requirements in relation to information about issuers whose securities are admitted to trading on a regulated market, and which are subject to effective supervision and enforcement in that third country.

2 For the purposes of point (1), the legal and supervisory framework of a third country may be considered equivalent where the framework fulfils the following conditions—

3 For the purposes of this paragraph, references to requirements resulting from the law of the United Kingdom which was relied on by the United Kingdom immediately before IP completion day to implement Title III of Directive 2014/65/EU and Directive 2004/109/EC are to those requirements as they apply on the day on which regulations are made by the Treasury under this paragraph.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

9

1 To ensure that investment firms comply with the principles laid down in rules made by the competent authority under FSMA, equivalent to the principles set out in paragraphs 2 to 6 of Article 25 of Directive 2014/65/EU when providing investment or ancillary services to their clients, including providing for the—

2 Regulations made for the purposes set out in point (1) must take into account—

10

To make provision concerning—

- a the criteria for determining the relative importance of the different factors that may be taken into account by an investment firm executing an order for a client for determining the best possible result for their client, taking into account the size and type of order and the retail or professional nature of the client;
- b factors that may be taken into account by an investment firm when reviewing its execution arrangements and the circumstances under which changes to such arrangements may be appropriate, and in particular, the factors for determining which venues enable investment firms to obtain on a consistent basis the best possible result for executing client orders;
- c the nature and extent of the information to be provided to clients on their execution policies .

11

To define—

- a the conditions and nature of the procedures and arrangements which result in the prompt, fair and expeditious execution of client orders and the situations in which or types of transaction for which investment firms may reasonably deviate from prompt execution so as to obtain more favourable terms for clients;
- b the different methods through which an investment firm can be deemed to have met its obligation to disclose not immediately executable client limit orders to the market .

12

To specify—

- a the procedures to be followed by eligible counterparties requesting treatment as clients under rule 3.7.1 of the Conduct of Business sourcebook;
- b the procedures to be followed by investment firms for obtaining the confirmation from prospective eligible counterparties referred to in rule 3.6.6 of the Conduct of Business sourcebook;
- c the pre-determined proportionate requirements, including quantitative thresholds that would allow an undertaking to be considered to be an eligible counterparty for the purposes of rule 3.6.4A of the Conduct of Business sourcebook .

13

To determine circumstances that trigger an information requirement, as referred to in—

- a rule 5.6.1 of the Market Conduct sourcebook ; or
- b rule 3.21.1 or 3.25.1 of the Recognised Investment Exchanges sourcebook .

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

14

To specify further the requirements laid down in rule 5.10.2 of the Market Conduct sourcebook, taking into account the need for the requirements to maintain high levels of investor protection to promote investor confidence in those markets while minimising the administrative burdens for issuers on the market and that de-registrations do not occur nor must registrations be refused as a result of a merely temporary failure to meet the conditions set out in paragraph (1) of that rule.

15

To list situations constituting significant damage to investors' interests and the orderly functioning of the market for the purposes of sections 313CA and 313CB of FSMA, and paragraph 7E in the Schedule to the Recognition Requirements Regulations.

16

To specify the thresholds referred to in paragraph 7BB(2)(a) of the Recognition Requirements Regulations, having regard to the total number of open positions and their size and the total number of persons holding a position.

17

To clarify what constitutes a reasonable commercial basis—

- a to make information public as referred to in regulation 14 of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017 ;
- b to provide access to data streams as referred to in regulation 15 of those Regulations .

PART 2

Powers to make technical standards transferred to the FCA

19

1 To specify the criteria for establishing when an activity is to be considered to be ancillary to the main business of a firm at group level for the purposes of paragraph 1(k) of Schedule 3 to the Regulated Activities Order.

2 Any criteria specified under point (1) must take into account the following elements—

3 In determining the extent to which ancillary activities constitute a minority of activities at a group level the competent authority may determine that the capital employed for carrying out the ancillary activity relative to the capital employed for carrying out the main business is to be considered (though this factor is not sufficient to demonstrate that the activity is ancillary to the main business of the group).

4 The activities referred to in this paragraph must be considered at a group level.

5 No account is to be taken, for the purposes of points (2) and (3), of—

20

To determine—

- a the specific content, the format and the periodicity of data relating to the quality of execution to be published in accordance with paragraph 4C of the Schedule to the Recognition Requirement Regulations, taking into account the type of execution venue and the type of financial instrument concerned;

Changes to legislation: *There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- b the content and the format of information to be published by investment firms in accordance with rule 11.2A.39 of the Conduct of Business sourcebook.

21

To specify further the cases in which the connection between a derivative as referred to in paragraphs 4 to 10 of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Regulated Activities Order relating to or referenced to a financial instrument suspended or removed from trading and the original financial instrument implies that the derivative is also to be suspended or removed from trading, in order to achieve the objective of the suspension or removal of the underlying financial instrument .

22

To determine the format and timing of communications and publications by an investment firm or market operator of an MTF or an OTF relating to its decisions to suspend or remove from trading a financial instrument and any related derivative.

23

To specify further—

- a the requirements to ensure trading systems of regulated markets are resilient and have adequate capacity;
- b the ratio referred to in rule 5.3A.2(7) and 5A.5.2(7) of the Market Conduct sourcebook, taking into account factors such as the value of unexecuted orders in relation to the value of executed transactions;
- c the controls concerning direct electronic access in such a way as to ensure that the controls applied to sponsored access are at least equivalent to those applied to direct market access;
- d the requirements to ensure that co-location services and fee structures are fair and non-discriminatory and that fee structures do not create incentives for disorderly trading conditions or market abuse;
- e the determination of where a regulated market is material in terms of liquidity in that financial instrument;
- f the requirements to ensure that market making schemes are fair and non-discriminatory and to establish minimum market making obligations that regulated markets must provide for when designing a market making scheme and the conditions under which the requirement to have in place a market making scheme is not appropriate, taking into account the nature and scale of the trading on that regulated market, including whether the regulated market allows for or enables algorithmic trading to take place through its systems;
- g the requirements to ensure appropriate testing of algorithms so as to ensure that algorithmic trading systems including high-frequency algorithmic trading systems cannot create or contribute to disorderly trading conditions on the market.

24

To specify minimum tick sizes or tick size regimes for specific shares, depositary receipts, exchange-traded funds, certificates, and other similar financial instruments where necessary to ensure the orderly functioning of markets, in accordance with the factors in paragraph 3G of the Schedule to the Recognition Requirements Regulations and the price, spreads and depth of liquidity of the financial instruments.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

25

To specify minimum tick sizes or tick size regimes for specific financial instruments other than those referred to in paragraph 24 where necessary to ensure the orderly functioning of markets, in accordance with the factors in paragraph 3G of the Schedule to the Recognition Requirements Regulations and the price, spreads and depth of liquidity of the financial instruments.

26

To specify the level of accuracy to which clocks are to be synchronised in accordance with international standards.

27

To specify the characteristics of different classes of financial instruments which must be taken into account by the regulated market when it assesses whether a financial instrument is issued in a manner consistent with the conditions laid down in the paragraph 9ZB(1)(a) and (b) of the Schedule to the Recognition Requirements Regulations for admission to trading on the different market segments which it operates.

28

To clarify the arrangements that a regulated market—

- a is required to implement so as to be considered to have fulfilled its obligation to verify that the issuer of a transferable security complies with its obligations under the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland in respect of initial, ongoing or ad hoc disclosure obligations;
- b has to establish pursuant to paragraph 3 in order to facilitate its members or participants in obtaining access to information which has been made public under the conditions established by the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

29

To specify further the cases in which the connection between a derivative relating or referenced to a financial instrument suspended or removed from trading and the original financial instrument implies that the derivative is also to be suspended or removed from trading, in order to achieve the objective of the suspension or removal of the underlying financial instrument.

30

To specify further the format and the timing of the publications market operators are required to make in relation to their decisions on the suspension or removal of financial, instruments and any related derivative from trading.

31

1 To determine the methodology for calculation which will be applied in establishing the spot month position limits and other months' position limits for physically settled and cash settled commodity derivatives based on the characteristics of the relevant derivative.

2 The methodology for calculation must take into account the following factors—

3 The appropriate regulator must take into account experience regarding the position limits of investment firms or market operators operating a trading venue and of other jurisdictions.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

32

To determine—

- a the criteria and methods for determining whether a position qualifies as reducing risks directly relating to commercial activities for the purpose of position limits applying to commodity derivatives;
- b the methods to determine when positions of a person are to be aggregated within a group;
- c the criteria for determining whether a contract is an economically equivalent over-the-counter (OTC) contract to that traded on a trading venue, referred to in regulation 16(1) of the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017, in a way that facilitates the reporting of positions taken in equivalent OTC contracts to the FCA;
- d the methodology for aggregating and netting OTC and on-venue commodity derivatives positions to establish the net position for purposes of assessing compliance with the limits. Such methodologies must establish criteria to determine which positions may be netted against one another and must not facilitate the build-up of positions in a manner inconsistent with the objectives set out in regulation 16(2) of the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017;
- e the procedure setting out how persons may apply for the exemption under regulation 17 of the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017 and how the FCA will approve such applications.

33

To determine the format of the weekly reports referred to in paragraph 7BB of the Schedule to the Recognition Requirement Regulations and direction 10.4.5 of the Market Conduct sourcebook and of the breakdowns in paragraph 7BB(2)(b) of that Schedule and paragraph (2) of that direction.

34

To determine—

- a the information to be provided to the FCA in relation to an application for authorisation under regulation 7 of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017, including the programme of operations;
- b to determine standard forms, templates and procedures for the provision of information referred to in regulation 7 of those Regulations.

35

To determine common formats, data standards and technical arrangements facilitating the consolidation of information referred to in regulation 14(1) of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017.

36

To specify—

- a the means by which an APA (within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of the Data Reporting Services 2017) may comply with the information obligation referred to in regulation 14 of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017;
- b the content of the information published under regulation 14 of those Regulations, including the information referred to in regulation 14(4) in such a way as to enable the publication of information required under regulations 14;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- c the concrete organisational requirements laid down in regulation 14(5) of those Regulations.

37

To determine data standards and formats for the information to be published in accordance with Articles 6, 10, 20 and 21 of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments, including financial instrument identifier, price, quantity, time, price notation, venue identifier and indicators for specific conditions the transactions were subject to as well as technical arrangements promoting an efficient and consistent dissemination of information in a way ensuring for it to be easily accessible and utilisable for market participants as referred to in regulation 15(3) and (7) of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017, including identifying additional services the CTP (within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of the Data Reporting Services 2017) could perform which increase the efficiency of the market.

38

To specify—

- a the means by which the CTP may comply with the information obligation referred to in regulation 15(1) and (5) of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017;
- b the content of the information published under regulation 15 of those Regulations;
- c the financial instruments data of which must be provided in the data stream and for non-equity instruments the trading venues and APAs which need to be included;
- d other means to ensure that the data published by different CTPs is consistent and allows for comprehensive mapping and cross-referencing against similar data from other sources, and is capable of being aggregated at the level of the United Kingdom;
- e the concrete organisational requirements laid down in regulation 15(10) and (11) of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017.

39

To specify—

- a the means by which the ARM (within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of the Data Reporting Services 2017) may comply with the information obligation referred to in regulation 16(1) of the Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017; and
- b the concrete organisational requirements laid down in regulation 16(3) and (4) of those Regulations.

PART 3

Powers to make technical standards transferred to the PRA and the FCA

40

To specify—

- a the information to be provided to the competent authorities by an investment firm applying for authorisation under FSMA, including information in relation to the firm's programme of operations;
- b the requirements applicable to the management of investment firms under rules 4.2.2R and 4.2.6R of the Senior Management, Systems and Controls sourcebook, or rules 3.1 and 3.2 of the General Organisational Requirements for investment firms in the PRA rulebook, as applicable;

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- c the information required for applications under direction 10A.13.3D of the Supervision Manual in the FCA Handbook or rule 2.2 of the Senior Managers Regime – Applications and Notifications Part of the PRA rulebook;
- d the requirements applicable to shareholders and members with qualifying holdings, as well as obstacles which may prevent effective exercise of the supervisory function of the competent authority.

41

To develop standard forms, templates and procedures for the notification or provision of information provided for under paragraph 40.

42

To establish an exhaustive list of information to be included by persons who have decided to acquire or increase control over a UK authorised person in the notification required under section 178 of FSMA.

43

To determine standard forms, templates and procedures for the modalities of the consultation process between the relevant competent authorities as referred to in sections 187A to 187C of FSMA.

44

To specify the following—

- a the details of organisational requirements laid down in regulations 30, 32 and 33 of the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017, sections 7A.3, 7A.4 and 7A.5 of the Market Conduct sourcebook or the Algorithmic Trading Part of the PRA rulebook, as applicable, on investment firms providing different investment services or activities and ancillary services or combinations thereof, whereby the specifications in relation to the organisational requirements laid down in regulations 32 and 33 of those Regulations must set out specific requirements for direct market access and for sponsored access in such a way as to ensure that the controls applied to sponsored access are at least equivalent to those applied to direct market access;
- b the circumstances in which an investment firm would be obliged to enter into the market making agreement referred to in regulation 30(10)(b) of the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017 and the content of such agreements, including the proportion of the trading venue's trading hours laid down in regulation 30(10)(a) of those Regulations;
- c the situations constituting exceptional circumstances referred to in regulation 30(10) of the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017, including circumstances of extreme volatility, political and macroeconomic issues, system and operational matters, and circumstances which contradict the investment firm's ability to maintain prudent risk management practices as laid down in regulation 30(3) of those Regulations;
- d the content and format of the approved form referred to in regulation 30(9) of the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017 and the length of time for which such records must be kept by the investment firm.]

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (1) [OJ C 161, 7.6.2012, p. 3.](#)
- (2) [OJ C 143, 22.5.2012, p. 74.](#)
- (3) Position of the European Parliament of 15 April 2014 (not yet published in the Official Journal) and decision of the Council of 13 May 2014.
- (4) Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on markets in financial instruments amending Council Directives 85/611/EEC and 93/6/EEC and Directive 2000/12/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directive 93/22/EEC ([OJ L 145, 30.4.2004, p. 1.](#))
- (5) Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and amending Directive 2002/92/EC and Directive 2011/61/EU (See page 349 of this Official Journal).
- (6) Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 July 2012 on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories ([OJ L 201, 27.7.2012, p. 1.](#))
- (7) Commission Regulation (EC) No 1287/2006 of 10 August 2006 implementing Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards record-keeping obligations for investment firms, transaction reporting, market transparency, admission of financial instruments to trading, and defined terms for the purposes of that Directive ([OJ L 241, 2.9.2006, p. 1.](#))
- (8) Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 establishing a European Supervisory Authority (European Securities and Markets Authority), amending Decision No 716/2009/EC and repealing Commission Decision 2009/77/EC ([OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 84.](#))
- (9) Commission Regulation (EC) No 809/2004 of 29 April 2004 implementing Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards information contained in prospectuses as well as the format, incorporation by reference and publication of such prospectuses and dissemination of advertisements ([OJ L 149, 30.4.2004, p. 1.](#))
- (10) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data ([OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31.](#))
- (11) Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data ([OJ L 8, 12.1.2001, p. 1.](#))
- (12) Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 establishing a European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority), amending Decision No 716/2009/EC and repealing Commission Decision 2009/78/EC ([OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 12.](#))
- (13) Regulation (EU) No 236/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 March 2012 on short selling and certain aspects of credit default swaps ([OJ L 86, 24.3.2012, p. 1.](#))
- (14) Directive 2003/87/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 October 2003 establishing a scheme for greenhouse gas emission allowance trading within the Community and amending Council Directive 96/61/EC ([OJ L 275, 25.10.2003, p. 32.](#))
- (15) Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 April 2014 on market abuse (market abuse regulation) and repealing Directive 2003/6/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Commission Directives 2003/124/EC, 2003/125/EC and 2004/72/EC (See page 1 of this Official Journal).
- (16) Directive 2014/57/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on criminal sanctions for market abuse (market abuse directive) (see page 179 of this Official Journal).
- (17) Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 February 2011 laying down the rules and general principles concerning mechanisms for control by Member States of the Commission's exercise of implementing powers ([OJ L 55, 28.2.2011, p. 13.](#))
- (18) [OJ C 147, 25.5.2012, p. 1.](#)

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (19) [^{F12}Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 (OJ L 337, 23.12.2015, p. 1).]
- (20) Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2009 on the taking-up and pursuit of the business of Insurance and Reinsurance (Solvency II) (OJ L 335, 17.12.2009, p. 1).
- (21) Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS) (OJ L 302, 17.11.2009, p. 32).
- (22) Directive 2003/41/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 3 June 2003 on the activities and supervision of institutions for occupational retirement provision (OJ L 235, 23.9.2003, p. 10).
- (23) Directive 2011/61/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on Alternative Investment Fund Managers and amending Directives 2003/41/EC and 2009/65/EC and Regulations (EC) No 1060/2009 and (EU) No 1095/2010 (OJ L 174, 1.7.2011, p. 1).
- (24) Regulation (EU) No 1227/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 October 2011 on wholesale energy market integrity and transparency (OJ L 326, 8.12.2011, p. 1).
- (25) Regulation (EU) No 1308/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 December 2013 establishing a common organisation of the markets in agricultural products and repealing Council Regulations (EEC) No 922/72, (EEC) No 234/79, (EC) No 1037/2001 and (EC) No 1234/2007 (OJ L 347, 20.12.2013, p. 671).
- (26) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No 149/2013 of 19 December 2012 supplementing Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards on indirect clearing arrangements, the clearing obligation, the public register, access to a trading venue, non-financial counterparties, and risk mitigation techniques for OTC derivatives contracts not cleared by a CCP (OJ L 52, 23.2.2013, p. 11).
- (27) Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and amending Directive 2002/92/EC and Directive 2011/61/EU (OJ L 173, 12.6.2014, p. 349).’;
- (28) Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 (OJ L 173, 12.6.2014, p. 84)

Textual Amendments

- F12** Inserted by Regulation (EU) 2016/1033 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 June 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 on markets in financial instruments, Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 on market abuse and Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories (Text with EEA relevance).

Changes to legislation:

There are outstanding changes not yet made to Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.

[View outstanding changes](#)

Changes and effects yet to be applied to :

- Regulation revoked by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#)
- Art. 1 para. 4a addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 1 para. 1 Point (g) addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 1(5) words omitted by [S.I. 2018/1403 reg. 25\(4\)\(c\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 23 omitted immediately before IP completion day by virtue of S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), 16(10)(b))
- Art. 2 para. 1 Point 36a addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 2 para. 3 addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 2 para. 1 Point 22a addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 2 para. 1 Point 34 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 2 para. 1 Point 18 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 2 para. 1 Point 35 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 2 para. 1 Point 36 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 4 substituted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 3](#)
- Art. 7(2) words substituted by [S.I. 2024/107 reg. 36\(b\)](#)
- Art. 8-11 substituted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 7](#)
- Art. 11(4) words substituted by [S.I. 2024/107 reg. 36\(c\)](#)
- Art. 12(1) words inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 20](#)
- Art. 13(1) words inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 21](#)
- Art. 19 omitted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 22](#)
- Art. 21 substituted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 11](#)
- Art. 21(5) words substituted by [S.I. 2024/107 reg. 36\(d\)](#)
- Art. 22 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 22(1) words omitted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 12](#)
- Art. 26 para. 1 Unnumbered Paragraph 3 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 26(3) words omitted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 23](#)
- Art. 26(3) words revoked by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 50\(c\)\(i\)](#)
- Art. 26(7) words substituted by [S.I. 2024/107 reg. 36\(e\)](#)

- Art. 27 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 30(2) words substituted by [S.I. 2018/1403 reg. 30\(3\)\(a\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 30(3)(a) substituted immediately before IP completion day by S.I. 2020/1385, regs. 1(4), 49(4))
- Art. 31 substituted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 18](#)
- Art. 37 omitted by [S.I. 2018/1403 reg. 31\(3\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 31(3) substituted immediately before IP completion day by virtue of S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(2), 7(3)(a))
- Art. 38(2) omitted by [S.I. 2018/1403 reg. 31\(4\)\(b\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 31(4)(b) substituted immediately before IP completion day by virtue of S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(2), 7(3)(b))
- Art. 38(3) word substituted by [S.I. 2018/1403 reg. 31\(4\)\(c\)\(ii\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 31(4)(c) substituted immediately before IP completion day by virtue of S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(2), 7(3)(c))
- Art. 38(3) words substituted by [S.I. 2018/1403 reg. 31\(4\)\(c\)\(i\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 31(4)(c) substituted immediately before IP completion day by virtue of S.I. 2020/628, regs. 1(2), 7(3)(c))
- Art. 40 para. 6 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 41 para. 6 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46 para. 6c addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46 para. 6b addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46 para. 6a addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46 para. 2 Point (d) addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46 para. 8 addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46 para. 5 Unnumbered Paragraph 3 replacement by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46 para. 4 Unnumbered Paragraph 5 replacement by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46 para. 7 replacement by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 46(2)(a) words inserted by [S.I. 2018/1403 reg. 33\(1\)\(b\)\(ii\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 33(1)(b)(ii) substituted immediately before IP completion day by S.I. 2019/710, regs. 1(2), 16(15)(a)(i))
- Art. 46(2)(a) words inserted by S.I. 2018/1403, reg 33(1)(b)(ii) (as substituted) by [S.I. 2019/710 reg. 16\(15\)\(a\)\(i\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 16(15)(a) omitted (30.9.2020) by virtue of S.I. 2020/1055, regs. 1(2), 13)
- Art. 47 para. 6 addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)

- Art. 47 para. 5 addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 47 para. 2 Point (d) addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 47 para. 2 Point (a) replacement by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 47 para. 2 Point (c) replacement by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 47 para. 1 replacement by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 47(1A)(a) words inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 24](#)
- Art. 49 replacement by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 50 para. 5 Sentence 1 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 50 para. 2 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 50 para. 3 Sentence 1 replacement by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 50D(2)(b) words inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 27\(3\)](#)
- Art. 52 para. 13 addition by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 52 para. 13 addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 52 para. 14 addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 54 para. 1 replacement by [EUR 2019/2033 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)

Changes and effects yet to be applied to the whole legislation item and associated provisions

- Title IVa addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Title VIa addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Sch. 3 para. 31 revoked by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 50\(c\)\(ii\)](#)
- Sch. 3 para. 32 revoked by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 50\(c\)\(ii\)](#)
- Art. 2.1(12)(12A) substituted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 8](#)
- Art. 2.1(17) words omitted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 19\(a\)](#)
- Art. 2.1(18) words substituted by [S.I. 2024/107 reg. 36\(a\)\(i\)](#)
- Art. 2.1(34)-(36) words substituted by [S.I. 2024/107 reg. 36\(a\)\(ii\)](#)
- Art. 3(4)(5) inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 2](#)
- Art. 18-18b substituted for Art. 18 by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 10](#)
- Art. 28a inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 17](#)

- Art. 46(2A) inserted by S.I. 2018/1403, reg. 33(1)(ba) (as inserted) by [S.I. 2019/710 reg. 16\(15\)\(a\)\(ii\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Reg. 16(15)(a) omitted (30.9.2020) by virtue of S.I. 2020/1055, regs. 1(2), 13)
- Art. 46(2A) omitted by [2021 c. 22 Sch. 10 para. 5\(4\)](#)
- Art. 50C(2) words inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 26\(2\)](#)
- Art. 50C(3) words inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 26\(3\)](#)
- Art. 50C(4) words inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 26\(4\)](#)
- Art. 50D(1) words substituted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 27\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- Art. 50D(1) words substituted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 27\(2\)\(b\)](#)
- Art. 50D(2A) inserted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 27\(4\)](#)
- Art. 50D(3) words substituted by [2023 c. 29 Sch. 2 para. 27\(5\)](#)
- Art. 54a addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)
- Art. 54b addition by [EUR 2019/2175 Regulation](#) (This amendment by the EU not applied to legislation.gov.uk because it is brought into force after IP completion day.)